



Understanding Society

Wave 2

Questionnaires

Index

Mainstage

Youth Self-Completion (10-15 yrs)

Adult Self-Completion

Mainstage Questionnaire

UK Household Longitudinal Study

Mainstage Questionnaire

Wave 2, v04

Household Grid	1
Grid Variables.....	19
Household Questionnaire	24
Individual Questionnaire.....	53
Demographics	53
Initial Conditions	60
Own First Job.....	68
Parental Education.....	69
Educational Aspirations	70
Young Adults	72
Family Background.....	83
Ethnicity and National Identity	87
Childhood Language.....	89
Ethnic Identity	90
Religion	111
General Health	114
Nutrition.....	115
Physical Activity	118
Smoking History	119
Disability.....	122
Caring	123
Partnership History	126
Fertility History	130
Annual Events History	133
Current Employment	190
Employees.....	196
Self-Employment.....	209
Commuting Behaviour	217
Job Satisfaction	227
Physical Work.....	228
Work Conditions	228
Non-Employment.....	245
Second Jobs.....	250
Voluntary Work.....	252
Charitable Giving.....	254
Childcare	255
Unearned Income and State Benefits	261
Household Finances	274
Personal Pensions	277
Savings	280
Retirement Planning	281
Domestic Division of Labour	291
Politics.....	294
Political Engagement	298

General Election.....	303
Leisure, Culture and Sport	304
Leisure Access	314
Positive and Negative Events	315
Respondent Contact Details	315
Stable Contact.....	318
Interviewer Observations	323
Proxy Questionnaire	327

Main02. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 02

Version

04 (Tue Oct 9 14:37:03 2012) produced Wed Oct 24 15:23:31 2012

Module *Household Grid module*

Use

Use Hhgrid_w2

Hhsttime. *Start time household interview*

Use

Ask HHStTime

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

Curstat. *Current residential status*

Text

I have the first/next person in the household as `[ff_ttl]` `[ff_forename]` `[ff_surname]`. Is this new person resident/living here or absent/temporarily away? `{if More = 1}` / Does he/she still live here?

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD THE CURRENT STATUS OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER - PROBE WHERE NECESSARY TO DETERMINE MOST APPROPRIATE CATEGORY

Options

1	Resident /Living here
2	Absent / Temporarily away (e.g. at boarding school, in hospital, working away, on holiday/travelling)
3	In prison
4	Not resident, having moved
7	SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

Use

Ask CurStat

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

!loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe

If `(ff_absent <> 1|2|3)` // household member was not absent last wave at boarding school, in halls of residence or in an institution

Prison. *Return to HH after prison*

Text

Will `[ff_forename]` come back and live in this household when they are released?

Interviewer Instruction

IF REFUSAL AT THIS QUESTION / UNSURE WHETHER SAMPLE MEMBER WILL RETURN TO HOUSEHOLD, CODE 1 'YES'

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Prison

ModulesModule Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe

```
If (ff_absent <> 1|2|3) // household member was not absent last wave at boarding school, in halls of residence or in an institution
And If (CurStat = 3) // Currently in prison
```

Absboard. *Boarding school last wave, current residency*

Scripting Notes

If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview

Text

Last time, [ff_ttl] [ff_firstname] [ff_surname] was away at boarding school. Is [ff_firstname] still at boarding school?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS AT BOARDING SCHOOL EVEN IF NOT THE SAME BOARDING SCHOOL AS LAST YEAR

Options

1	Yes, still living at boarding school
2	No, is living here
3	No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away
4	No, is living elsewhere
7	SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

Use

Ask AbsBoard

ModulesModule Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe

```
If (ANY Ff_absent = 1) // household member was absent last wave in boarding school
```

Absuni. *Uni Halls last wave, current residency*

Scripting Notes

If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview

Text

Last time, [ff_ttl] [ff_firstname] [ff_surname] was living in university halls of residence. Is [ff_firstname] still living in halls of residence?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS IN HALLS OF RESIDENCE EVEN IF NOT THE SAME HALLS OR UNIVERSITY AS LAST YEAR

Options

1	Yes, still living in halls of residence
2	No, is living here
3	No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away
4	No, is living elsewhere
7	SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

Use

Ask AbsUni

ModulesModule Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe

```
If (ANY Ff_absent = 2) // household member was absent last wave in halls of residence
```

Insstat. *Residency of the institutionalised last wave*

Scripting Notes

If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview

Text

Last year, `[ff_ttl]` `[ff_firstname]` `[ff_surname]` was away when we were interviewing or was otherwise living in institutional accommodation. Is `[ff_firstname]` still away or living in an institution?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS IN AN INSTITUTION EVEN IF NOT THE SAME INSTITUTION AS LAST YEAR

Options

1	Yes, still living in an institution
2	No, is living here
3	No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away
4	No, is living elsewhere
7	SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

Use

Ask InsStat

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
\loop foreach household member until More = 2.
```

Universe

```
If (ANY Ff_absent = 3) //household member was absent last wave in institutional accommodation
```

Issued. *Individual is an issued household member*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

```
If (issued Household Member) Compute Issued = 1;
Else compute Issued = 0;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
\loop foreach household member until More = 2.
```

Newentrant. *Individual is a new entrant to household*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

```
If (new Entrant To Household) Compute NewEntrant = 1;
Else compute NewEntrant = 0;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
\loop foreach household member until More = 2.
```

Cor. *Name confirmation*

Text

I would just like to check that I have the name correct.

`[ff_ttl]` `[ff_firstname]` `[ff_surname]`

Is that correct?

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE CHECK FOR ANY SPELLING ERRORS OR CHANGES OF NAME E.G. ON MARRIAGE/DIVORCE.

CODE 1 'OK' IF NAME IS CORRECT EVEN IF THE PERSON IS NO LONGER A HOUSEHOLD MEMBER

CODE 2 'AMEND' ONLY IF ONE OR MORE ELEMENTS OF THE NAME HAVE CHANGED OR ARE INCORRECT OR MISSING

Options

1	Name as displayed is correct
2	Details are wrong or have changed

Use

Ask Cor

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops

'loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe

If (*Issued* = 1 & (*CurStat* < 7 | *AbsBoard* < 7 | *AbsUni* < 7 | *InsStat* < 7)) // issued household member and is not deceased

Name. *Name/identifier for household member*

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD A NAME/IDENTIFIER FOR ALL NEW {if MORE = 1} MEMBERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD INCLUDING BABIES AND ALL CHILDREN.

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Name

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops

'loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe

If ((*Issued* = 1 & *Cor* = 2) | *NewEntrant* = 1) // name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household

Sname. *Surname for household member*

Text

What is [NAME]'s surname?

Interviewer Instruction

IF [NAME]'S SURNAME IS '[FF_SURNAME]', PRESS THE DOUBLE INVERTED COMMA KEY (")

Use

Ask SName

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops

'loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe

If ((*Issued* = 1 & *Cor* = 2) | *NewEntrant* = 1) // name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household

Title. *Title for household member*

Text

What title does [NAME] use?

Options

1	Mr
2	Master
3	Mrs
4	Ms
5	Miss
6	Other title

Use

Ask Title

ModulesModule Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module***In Loops**'loop *foreach household member until More = 2.***Universe**If ((*Issued = 1 & Cor = 2*) | *NewEntrant = 1*) // *name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or newentrant to household*

Ynew. *New joiner reason*

TextWhy did [*NAME*] join the household?**Options**

1	New baby
2	Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership
3	From college/university
4	From institution
5	Was resident last wave/never left
6	Moved in with parent/relative
7	Shared accommodation
97	Other

Use

Ask YNew

ModulesModule Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module***In Loops**'loop *foreach household member until More = 2.***Universe**If (*NewEntrant = 1*) // *Newentrant to household*

Joiner. *Unlisted joiner*

Text[Has [*NAME*]] / [Have you] ever taken part in this study in the past?**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS STUDY INCLUDES 'UNDERSTANDING SOCIETY', 'LIVING IN BRITAIN', 'LIVING IN SCOTLAND', 'LIVING IN WALES' AND 'THE NORTHERN IRELAND HOUSEHOLD PANEL STUDY'

Options

1	Yes, in this household
2	Yes, in another household
3	No, new entrant

Use

Ask Joiner

ModulesModule Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module***In Loops**'loop *foreach household member until More = 2.***Universe**If (*NewEntrant = 1*) // *Newentrant to household*

And If (YNew = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) //joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason

Rejoiner. *Rejoiner indicator*

Scripting Notes

Please infill a list of potential rejoiners for this HID (up to a maximum of 16) and include forename, surname, sex and DOB as shown. We would like the PID to be carried forward from this question, as this is the identifier we would need in the data.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST. IF NOT FOUND, ENTER 0

Options

0	Not found					
1	[ff_foaname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
2	[ff_foaname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
3	[ff_foaname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]

Use

Ask Rejoiner

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

!loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe

If (NewEntrant = 1) //New entrant to household

And If (Joiner = 1 | YNew = 5) //rejoiner or was resident last wave but otherwise not issued to this address

Rejoiner0. *Joiner indicator*

Scripting Notes

Please infill the list of household members for the original HID (up to a maximum of 16) and include forename, surname, sex and DOB as shown.

We would like the PID to be carried forward from this question, as this is the identifier we would need in the data.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE NUMBER FROM ORIGINAL HOUSEHOLD ROSTER. IF NOT FOUND, ENTER 0

Options

0	Not found					
1	[ff_foaname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
2	[ff_foaname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
3	[ff_foaname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]

Use

Ask Rejoiner0

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

!loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe

If (NewEntrant = 1) //New entrant to household

And If (joiner = 2 | Rejoiner = 0) //taken part in this study in another household or not found in potential rejoiner list and is a split off household

Joinmnth. *Month joined the household*

Text

What month did [NAME] move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JoinMnth

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops

Loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe

If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household

And If (YNew = 2|3|4|6|7|97) // joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason

Joinyear.

Year joined the household

Decimals	Width
0	4

Text

And what year did [NAME] move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask JoinYear

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops

Loop foreach household member until More = 2.

Universe

If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household

And If (YNew = 2|3|4|6|7|97) // joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason

Soft Check: If (Date Given Is Before Date Individual Was Last Enumerated At The Household Using Ff_idate) // Date given is before date individual was last enumerated at the household

Mothr.

Moved with other household member

Text

Did [NAME] move to the same address with any other household members?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MOthr

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops

```
!loop foreach household member until More = 2.
```

Universe

```
If ((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // not resident at this address
```

Movewith. *PNO of person moved with*

Scripting Notes

List only eligible household members i.e. PNO > current person

Text

Who else did move with?

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE SELECT PERSON NUMBER(S) OF **ALL MOVERS TO SAME ADDRESS** FROM LIST DISPLAYED BELOW.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask MoveWith

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
!loop foreach household member until More = 2.
```

Universe

```
If ((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // not resident at this address
```

```
And If (M0thr = 1) // moved with another household member
```

Hard Check: If (PNO Selected Is Not Listed As A Code 3 Mover At CurStat, AbsBoard, AbsUni Or AbsInt) // PNO selected is not listed as a code 3 mover at CurStat, AbsBoard, AbsUni or AbsInt

Note

set MovedFlag (assign current PNO) for each individual selected at MoveWith

More. *More household members*

Text

Is there anyone else who normally lives here, such as babies or lodgers, or anyone who usually lives here but is away at the moment?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask More

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
\loop foreach household member until More = 2.
```

Universe

If (last PNO In Current Enumeration, Including Issued Residents, Issued Absents, Issued Institutionalised And New Household Members) //last PNO in current enumeration, including issued residents, issued absents, issued institutionalised and new household members

END LOOP

Newper. *New person status*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Notes

Computed options should be labelled as follows

- 1 New entrant, never interviewed
- 2 Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID found
- 3 Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID not found / Rejoiner - not prior household member
- 4 Continuing issued sample member

Use

```
If (JOINER = 3) Compute NEWPER = 1;
Else If (PID Found At REJOINER OR PID Found At REJOINERO) Compute NEWPER = 2;
Else If (PID Not Found At REJOINER Or PID Not Found At REJOINERO) Compute NEWPER = 3;
Else If (Continuing Respondent) Compute NEWPER = 4;
Else compute NEWPER = EMPTY;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

Lvwhy. *Leavers - why left*

Text

Why did move?

Options

1	Deceased
2	Separated/Divorced/Dissolved civil partnership
3	To attend college/university
4	Moved to old person's home/nursing home
5	Sent to prison
6	Left for job
7	Cohabitation/moved in with partner
8	Marriage/civil partnership
9	To set up own home
10	Child/dependent moved with (responsible) adult/carer
97	Other

Use

```
If (CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7 | Ff_dead = 1) Compute LvWhy = 1;
Else If (CurStat = 3 & Prison = 2) Compute LvWhy = 5;
Else: Ask ;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops

```
\loop foreach leaver.
```

Universe

If (CurStat = 4 | CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 4 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 4 | InsStat = 7 | (CurStat = 3 & Prison = 2)) //no longer resident at this address or was absent but has now moved

Soft Check: If (LvWhy = 5 And CurStat <> 3) // Reason for leaving household is sent to prison and curstat is not coded as in prison

Movemth. *Month left household*

Text

What month did [ff_firstname] move? {if CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4} / What month did [ff_firstname] go to prison? {if prison = 2 | LvWhy = 5} / I am sorry to hear about . When did that happen? {if CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7}

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask MoveMth

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops

!loop foreach leaver.

Universe

If (CurStat > 3 | Prison = 2 | AbsBoard > 3 | AbsUni > 3 | InsStat > 3 | Ff_dead = 1) //no longer resident at this address, including deceased

Moveyr. *Year left household*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Text

(What year did [ff_firstname] move?) {if CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4} / (What year did [ff_firstname] go to prison?) {if prison = 2 | LvWhy = 5} / (What year did [ff_firstname] pass away?) {if CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7}

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask MoveYr

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops

!loop foreach leaver.

Universe

If (CurStat > 3 | Prison = 2 | AbsBoard > 3 | AbsUni > 3 | InsStat > 3 | Ff_dead = 1) //no longer resident at this address, including deceased

Note

If linked mover (MovedFlag) then MovAdd1, MovTown, MovArea and MovPCod should be auto-filled with same response for linked movers

Movadd1. *Leavers - where moved to*

Text

To what address did [ff_firstname] move?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

Use

Ask MovAdd1

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop *foreach leaver.*

Universe

If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) //no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

Movtown. *Leavers - new town*

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

Use

Ask MovTown

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop *foreach leaver.*

Universe

If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) //no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

Movpcod. *Leavers - new postcode*

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

Use

Ask MovPCod

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop *foreach leaver.*

Universe

If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) //no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

Movarea. *Leavers - new area*

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR AREA TO WHICH [FF_FORNAME] MOVED.

IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.

ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE.

IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

Use

Ask MovArea

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop *foreach leaver.*

Universe

If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) //no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

And If (MovAdd1 = DK | MovTown = DK | MovPCod = DK) //any part of newaddress is unknown

Movetel. *Leavers - contact phone number*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Text

What is `[ff_firstname]`'s contact telephone number?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

Use

Ask MoveTel

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach leaver.*

Universe

If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) //no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format)

END LOOP

Hhsize. *Number of people in household*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute HHSIZE = from Number Of People Reported In Household Including Absents;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

Sexchk. *Fed-forward sex confirmation*

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: IS SEX OF `[ff_firstname]` `[ff_sex]`?

CHECK WITH RESPONDENT IF NECESSARY

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SexChk

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach household member.*

Universe

If (NewPer = 2 | 4) //rejoiner or issued in household

Sex. *Sex*

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: CODE SEX OF `[name]` `[ff_firstname]`.

AT LAST INTERVIEW, SEX RECORDED AS `[FF_SEX]` *{if SEXCHK = 2}*

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use

Ask Sex

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops

`!loop` *foreach* household member.

Universe

`If (SexChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3)` // sex check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

Birthchk. *Fed-forward DOB confirmation*

Text

I have [your / `[ff_firstname]`'s] date of birth as `[ff_birthd, ff_birthm, ffbirthy]`. Is that correct?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask BirthChk

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops

`!loop` *foreach* household member.

Universe

`If (NewPer = 2 | 4)` // rejoiner or issued in household

Birthd. *DOB day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Text

What is `[NAME]`/`[ff_firstname]`'s date of birth?

Interviewer Instruction

AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS `[FF_BIRTHD, FF_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY]` *{if BIRTHCHK = 2}*

ENTER DAY OF MONTH

Use

Ask BirthD

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops

`!loop` *foreach* household member.

Universe

`If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3)` // DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

Birthm. *DOB month*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Text

(What is [NAME]/[ff_firstname]'s date of birth?)

Interviewer Instruction

AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS [FF_BIRTHD, FF_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY] {if BIRTHCHK = 2}

ENTER MONTH

Use

Ask BirthM

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops

'loop foreach household member.

Universe

If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) // DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

Birthy. DOB year

Decimals	Width
0	4

Text

(What is [NAME]/[ff_firstname]'s date of birth?)

Interviewer Instruction

AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS [FF_BIRTHD, FF_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY] {if BIRTHCHK = 2}

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask BirthY

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops

'loop foreach household member.

Universe

If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) // DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

Ageif. Age last birthday

Decimals	Width
0	3

Text

What was [NAME]/[ff_firstname]'s age last birthday?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask AgeIf

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops

'loop foreach household member.

Universe

If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) // DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data
And If (BirthY = DK|REF) // Year of birth is not known or refused

Dvage. Age (computed)

Decimals	Width
0	3

Use

Compute DVAge = age From DOB Or Ageif If DOB Not Known;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop foreach household member.

Marstat. *Legal marital status*

Scripting Notes

Note a slight change to the response categories compared to W1

Interviewer Instruction

ASK OR RECORD AND CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

Text

What is [NAME]'s legal marital status....

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT (F9 FOR HELP)

AT LAST INTERVIEW, MARITAL STATUS WAS RECORDED AS [FF_MARSTAT] {if NEWPER = 4}

RECORD LEGAL MARITAL STATUS EVEN IF E.G. DIVORCED BUT COHABITING IN CURRENT HOUSEHOLD

Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use

Ask MarStat

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop foreach household member.

Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) //individual is 16 or over

Livesp. *Live with spouse*

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: ASK OR RECORD

Text

May I just check, does [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s/your spouse/civil partner] live with [NAME]/[ff_forname]/you] in this household?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LiveSp

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop foreach household member.

Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) //individual is 16 or over

And If (HHSIZE > 1 & (MarStat = 2|3)) //household size is greater than 1 and marital status is married or in a civil partnership

Livewith. *Live with someone as a couple*

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: ASK OR RECORD

Text

May I just check, [are you] / [is] living with someone in this household as a couple?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS ONLY Same sex couple

Use

Ask LiveWith

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop foreach household member.

Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over
 And If (HHSIZE > 1 & ((MarStat <> 2|3) | LiveSp = 2)) // household size is greater than 1 and not married/in a civil partnership and not living with spouse/civil partner

Employ. *In paid employment*

Text

[Are you] / [is] in paid employment?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Employ

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop foreach household member.

Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over

END LOOP

Hhlang. *Anyone in HH need translated interview*

Interviewer Instruction

DOES ANYONE AGED 10 OR OVER IN HHOLD REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?
 TRANSLATED LANGUAGES ARE: ARABIC, BENGALI, CANTONESE, GUJARATI, PUNJABI (GURMUKHI), PUNJABI (URDU), SOMALI,
 URDU AND WELSH

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HHLang

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

Lingua. *Language translation needed in*

Text

In which language would you/[NAME] like to be interviewed?

Options

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh

Use

Ask Lingua

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops

!loop foreach household member.

Universe

If ((DVAge > 9) & (HHLang = 1)) // Aged 10 or over and translated interview required

END LOOP

R. *Relationships of household members*

Interviewer Instruction

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER TO THE OTHERS

Text

[NAME]/[ff_firstname] is [NAME]/[ff_firstname]'s....

Interviewer Instruction

AT LAST INTERVIEW, RELATIONSHIP WAS RECORDED AS [FF_RO] {if NEWPER = 4}

PRESS F6 AND USE ARROW KEYS FOR MORE CODES. (SEE HELP F9 FOR POSSIBLE INTRODUCTION TO SECTION)

Showcard

TBC

Options

0	Self
1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child

21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady
30	Other non-relative

Use

ASK R

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

In Loops

!loop foreach household member to all others.

END LOOP

Pergrid. *Who answered HHGrid questions*

Scripting Notes

Note list assigned from HHGrid not Enumeration loop

Interviewer Instruction

WHO ANSWERED THE HOUSEHOLD/RELATIONSHIP GRID QUESTIONS?

RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask PerGrid

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. Household Grid module

Origadd. *Interview being conducted at original address*

Interviewer Instruction

IS THIS INTERVIEW BEING CONDUCTED AT [FF_ADDRESS1] WHICH IS THE ADDRESS WHERE THIS HOUSEHOLD WAS INTERVIEWED AT LAST YEAR?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

```
If (ff_all_moved = 1) Compute OrigAdd = 2;
Else: Ask;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

Regionchk. *Region check for movers*

Interviewer Instruction

CODE COUNTRY INTERVIEW IS BEING CARRIED OUT IN.

Options

1	England
2	Wales
3	Scotland
4	Northern Ireland

Use

Ask RegionChk

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (OrigAdd = 2) // Interview is not being carried out at the same address as last time

Region. *Region computed*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

```
If (RegionChk = 1/2/3/4) Compute Region = RegionChk;
Else If (RegionChk = MIS) Compute Region = ff_country;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

Module *Grid Variables module*

Use

Use Gridvariables_w2

Partres. *Married/CP/Cohabiting and partner resident*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute PartRes = flag To Indicate Respondent Is Married/CP/cohabiting And Their Partner Is Present In The Household. Calculate From HHGrid.;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Hgpart. *PNO of husband/wife/CP*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute Hgpart = variable To Indicate PNO Of Husband/wife/civil Partner;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Hgbiom. *PNO of biological mother*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

Use

Compute Hgbiom = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Mother;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Hgbiof. *PNO of biological father*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

Use

Compute Hgbiof = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Father;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Hgadoptm. *PNO of adoptive mother*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

Use

Compute Hgadoptm = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Mother;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Hgadoptf. *PNO of adoptive father*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

Use

Compute Hgadoptf = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Father;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module***Nadoptch.** *Number of adoptive children in Household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NAdoptCh = number Of Adoptive Children In The Household;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module***Nnatch.** *Number of biological children in Household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NNatCh = number Of Biological Children In The Household;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module***Note**

LOOP START. Loop for each child under 16 in the household.

Adresp15. *Responsible adult for chid(ren) under 16*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes

Please list names of all adults aged 16+ in household for interviewer to select from

Interviewer InstructionWHO IS MAINLY RESPONSIBLE FOR ?**Use**

Compute AdResp15 = PNO Of Responsible Adult As Natural Mother. If No Natural Mother Then Natural Father. If No Natural Father Then Adoptive Mother. If No Adoptive Mother Then Adoptive Father.;

Or If Null: Ask ;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module***Universe**

If (child Under 16 In The Household) //Child under 16 in the household

Note

LOOP END

Nch14resp. *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NCh14Resp = Number Of Children Aged Under 15 That Respondent Is Responsible For;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module***Newmum.** *Biological mother of a new entrant baby*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NewMum = flag To Indicate Biological Mother Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_intdate;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Newdad. *Biological father of a new entrant baby*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NewDad = flag To Indicate Biological Father Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_intdate;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Nkids05. *Number of children aged 0-5 in hhold*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NKIDS05 = number Of Children Aged 0 To 5 In The Household;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Nkids015. *Number of children aged 0-15 in hhold*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NKids015 = number Of Children In The Household Between The Ages Of 0 And 15 Years Inclusive. Regardless Of Who Is Responsible For Them;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

N10to15. *Number of children aged 10 - 15 in HH*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute N10TO15 = number Of Children In The Household Between The Ages Of 10 And 15 Years Inclusive. Regardless Of Who Is Responsible For Them;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Nkids615. *Number of children aged 6-15 in hhold*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NKIDS615 = number Of Children Aged 6 To 15 In The Household;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Rising16. *Enumerated at last wave and 16 at current wave*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute Rising16 = flag To Indicate Rising 16 Year Old. A Rising 16 Was Enumerated At The Previous Wave And Was Either Interviewed Or Not Interviewed At The Previous Wave. Any 16 Year Old Never Enumerated Is A New Entrant Never Interviewed.;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Universe

If (ff_iv1olw = 4/5) //Last wave interview status was youth interview or youth not interviewed

Emboost. *EMBoost sample member*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute EMBoost = flag To Indicate EMBoost Sample Member. EMBoost OSMS And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Gpcompare. *GP Comparison sample member*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute GPCompare = flag To Indicate GP Comparison Sample Member. GPCompare OSMS And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Lda. *LDA sample member*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute LDA = flag To Indicate LDA Sample Member. Ethnic Minority OSMS Living In An LDA At Wave 1 And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Newimm. *Recent immigrant OSM in household*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NEWIMM = flag To Indicate Recent Immigrant OSMs Meeting The Condition Ff_YR2UK4 >= 2007 & Ff_YR2UK4 <= 2011 And All Household Members Co-resident With Such An OSM At The Current Wave;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Modetype. *Mode*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

If (*mode Is Face-to-face*) Compute ModeType = 1;
Else If (*mode Is Telephone*) Compute ModeType = 2;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Module *Household Questionnaire*

Use

Use Household_w2

Inthhold. *Intro household interview*

Text

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask IntHhold

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Ivh. *PNO of person answering HH questions*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 3

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE

RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]

5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask IVH

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Hhendtimea. *First end time household interview*

Use

Compute HHEndTimeA = take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Hsroomchk. *House room check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

When we interviewed you on [ff_idate], you said you had [ff_HsBeds] bedroom(s), excluding any you may sublet and [ff_HsRooms] other rooms, excluding kitchens and bathrooms. Is that still the case?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HsRoomChk

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

IF (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (Ff_HsBeds <> DK|REF|MIS & Ff_HsRooms <> DK|REF|MIS)) // interview occurred at same address last wave and number of bedrooms not missing and number of other rooms not missing

Hsbeds. *Number of bedrooms*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

Text

I would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation. {if (HHGRID_W2.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | (ff_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)} How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

Interviewer Instruction

IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Hsbeds

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | HsRoomChk = 2 | (Ff_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (Ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)) // living at a new address or new address is missing or does not have the same number of rooms or number of bedrooms is missing or number of other rooms is missing

Soft Check: If (HSBEDS > 4) // More than 4 bedrooms

Hsrooms. Number of other rooms in accommodation

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

TextAnd how many **other** rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?**Interviewer Instruction**

'OTHER ROOMS' ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM ALL YEAR ROUND
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Hsrooms

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | HsRoomChk = 2 | (Ff_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (Ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)) // living at a new address or new address is missing or does not have the same number of rooms or number of bedrooms is missing or number of other rooms is missing

Soft Check: If (HSROOMS > 4) // More than 4 other rooms

Hsowndchk. Housing tenure check**Source**

UKHLS

TextAnd is this accommodation still [ff_HsOwnd]?**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORTGAGE PAID OFF SINCE LAST INTERVIEW, ANSWER NO HERE

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HsOwndChk

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (Ff_HsOwnd <> 97|DK|REF|MIS)) // living at same address and prior ownership status is not unknown

Hsownd. House owned or rented**Source**

BHPS

Text

Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Owned outright
2	Owned/being bought on mortgage
3	Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented)
4	Rented
5	Rent free
97	Other

Use

Ask Hsownd

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2 | HsOwndChk = 2 | (Ff_HsOwnd = 97|DK|REF|MIS)) // living at a new address or housing tenure has changed or prior ownership status is not known

Hsowr1. PNO of person(s) owning accommodation

Source

BHPS

Text

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: IF OWNER IS NOT IN THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask Hsowr1

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((ff_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

Hsval. Value of property: home owners

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

Interviewer Instruction

IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Hsval

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((ff_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

Soft Check: If (Hsval < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

Mgynot. *How home came to be owned outright*

Source

BHPS

Text

How did you come to own this property outright? Have you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Bought it for cash
2	Paid off a mortgage or loan
3	Inherited or been given all or a share of the property
4	Or something else?

Use

Ask MgyNot

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (HsOwnd = 1) // Owns outright at new address or has become an outright owner since last wave

Hsyrbuy. *Year became owner: home owners*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Hsyrbuy

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (HsOwnd = 1|2|3) // Owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership at new address or has become owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership

Hscost. *Original purchase price of property*

Decimals	Width

0	8
---	---

Source

BHPS

Text

How much did you pay for the property?

Interviewer Instruction

IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Hscost

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If ((HsOwnD = 2|3) | (HsOwnD = 1 & MgyNot = 1|2)) // mortgage or shared ownership at new address or became outright owner through purchase or clearing mortgage

Soft Check: If (Hscost < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

HsyR04. Year mortgage began

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

Use

Ask HsyR04

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HsOwnD = 2 | HsOwnD = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

Hard Check: If (HSYR04 < HSYRBUY) // Year started paying mortgage on property is before year became owner of property

MgOld. Amount borrowed at purchase: mortgagee

Decimals	Width
0	8

Source

BHPS

Text

How much did you borrow originally when you bought the property or took out your mortgage, that is excluding any later additions to the mortgage?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use

Ask MgOld

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HsOwnD = 2 | HsOwnD = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

Mglife. *Years left to pay: mortgage*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many years has the mortgage still to run?

Use

Ask MgLife

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*HsOwnḁ* = 2 | *HsOwnḁ* = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

Soft Check: If (*MGLIFE* > 25) // More than 25 years left on the mortgage

Mgtype. *Type of mortgage*

Source

BHPS

Text

Is your mortgage or loan ...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	A repayment mortgage or loan
2	An endowment mortgage
3	Part repayment and part endowment
4	Interest only
5	Part interest only and part repayment
6	Flexible mortgage
97	Or some other type of mortgage or loan?

Use

Ask MgType

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*HsOwnḁ* = 2 | *HsOwnḁ* = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

Mgextra. *Taken out additional mortgage on home*

Source

Adapted from BHPS

Text

Have you taken out any **additional** mortgage on this house/flat since *[ff_1date]* {if *HHGRID.OrigAdd* = 1} / becoming the owner of the property {if *HHGRID.OrigAdd* = 2}?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MgExtra

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
 And If ((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

Mgnew. Amount of additional mortgage on home

Decimals	Width
0	6

Source

BHPS

Text

How much in total is this additional mortgage or loan?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use

Ask MgNew

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
 And If ((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now
 And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

Soft Check: If (MgNew > 100000) // Amount of additional mortgage/loan is more than 100,000

Mgxty. What extra loan was used for

Source

BHPS

Text

What was this additional mortgage, loan or drawdown used for?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Home extension
2	Home improvements or repairs
3	Car purchase
4	Other consumer goods
5	Emergencies, loss of income or subsistence goods
6	Consolidation
97	Other

Use

Ask MgXty

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
 And If ((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now
 And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

Xpmsg. Last total monthly mortgage payment

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

How much was your last total monthly instalment on all mortgages or loans for this property?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TOTAL MORTGAGE PAYMENT FOR ALL MORTGAGES INCLUDING EXISTING AND NEW MORTGAGES.
 INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE.
 IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST.
 IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT.
 WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Xpmg

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

Soft Check: If (XPMG < 25 OR > 750) // Last total monthly mortgage payment was less than 25 pounds or more than 750 pounds

Hsjb. Accommodation with present job: renter

Source

BHPS

Text

Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hs j b

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accomodation

Rentp. Who rents accommodation

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 9

Text

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

Interviewer Instruction

IF TENANT IS NOT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
 F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]

11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask Rentp

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) //in rented accomodation

Soft Check: If (More Than 4 Mentions At Rentp) // Number of people renting the property is greater than 4

Rentll. Landlord of rented accommodation

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Please can we have the heading 'INDIVIDUALS' in between response options 7 and 8

Text

Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Local Authority/Council <small>{if HHGRID.region = England/Scotland/Wales}</small> / Northern Ireland Housing Executive <small>{if HHGRID.region = Northern Ireland}</small>
2	New Town Commission or Corporation
3	Property company
4	Scottish Homes/Communities Scotland Scottish Special Housing Association <small>{if HHGRID.region = Scotland}</small>
5	Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust
6	Employer (ORGANISATION)
7	Other organisation
8	Relative
9	Employer (INDIVIDUAL)
10	Other individual

Use

Ask Rentll

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) //in rented accomodation

Rentf. Accommodation rented furnished or other

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you rent your accommodation...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Furnished
2	Partly furnished
3	Or unfurnished?

Use

Ask Rentf

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accomodation

Rent. Net amount of last rent payment

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?

Interviewer Instruction

IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Rent

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // rented accommodation is not rent free

Rentwc. Weeks covered by last rental payment**Source**

BHPS

Text

What period did this cover?

Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask Rentwc

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // rented accommodation is not rent free

And If (rent > 0) // last rental payment is provided

Soft Check: If (Rent Amount Is Less Than 1,000 Per Year Or Greater Than 15,000 Per Year) // rent is less than 1,000 per year or greater than 15,000 per year

Rentinc. *Rent includes payment for selected items*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	<input type="checkbox"/> Water and/or sewerage charges <i>{if HHGRID.region = England/Scotland/Wales}</i>
2	Heating or lighting or hot water
3	<input type="checkbox"/> Council Tax <i>{if HHGRID.region = England/Scotland/Wales}</i> / Rates <i>{if HHGRID.region = Northern Ireland}</i>
96	None of these

Use

Ask Rentinc

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // rented accommodation is not rent free
And If (rent > 0) // last rental payment is provided

Renthb. *Receives rent rebate or rent allowance*

Source

BHPS

Text

Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Renthb

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // rented accommodation is not rent free
And If (rent > 0) // last rental payment is provided

Rentg. *Gross rent including Housing Benefit*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Rentg

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3/4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3/4)) // rented accommodation is not rent free
 And If (rent > 0) // last rental payment is provided
 And If (renthb = 1) // receives rent rebate or rent allowance

Fuelhave. *Types of fuel in accommodation*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Electricity
2	Gas, including Calor Gas
3	Oil
4	Other fuel, including solid fuel
96	Or none of these?

Use

Ask Fuelhave

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Fuelduel. *Separate or combined gas and electricity bill*

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?

Options

1	One bill
2	Separately

Use

Ask Fuelduel

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
 And If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2) // has gas and electricity in accommodation

Xpduely. *Amount spent on gas and electricity combined*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

ELSA (adapted)

TextIn the last year, since 1st , how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Xpduely

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2) // has gas and electricity in accommodation

And If (fuelduel = 1) // pay gas and electric as one bill

Soft Check: If (XPDUELY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas and electricity combined in the last year

Xpelecy. Amount spent on electricity

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on electricity?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Xpelecy

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelduel <>1) // has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

Soft Check: If (XPELECY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on electricity in the last year

Xpgasy. Amount spent on gas

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas including calor gas?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Xpgasy

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (fuelhave = 2 & Fuelduel <>1) // has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

Soft Check: If (XPGASY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas in the last year

Xpoily. *Amount spent on oil*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since 1st , how much has your household spent on oil?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Xpoily

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (fuelhave = 3) // has oil in accommodation

Soft Check: If (XPOILY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on oil in the last year

Xpsfly. *Amount spent on other fuel*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since 1st , how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Xpsfly

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (fuelhave = 4) // has other fuel type in accommodation

Soft Check: If (XPSFLY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on other types of fuel in the last year

Heatch. *Household has central heating*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Heatch

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Hsctax. Council tax band of accommodation

Source

BHPS

Text

Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H.

Interviewer Instruction

THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY. F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	ENGLAND BANDS: A up to £40000
2	B £40001 - 52000
3	C £52001 - 68000
4	D £68001 - 88000
5	E £88001 - 120000
6	F £120001 - 160000
7	G £160001 - 320000
8	H £320001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent
1	SCOTLAND BANDS: A up to £27000
2	B £27001 - 35000
3	C £35001 - 45000
4	D £45001 - 58000
5	E £58001 - 80000
6	F £80001 - 106000
7	G £106001 - 212000
8	H £212001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent
1	WALES BANDS: A up to £30000
2	B £30001 - 39000
3	C £39001 - 51000
4	D £51001 - 66000
5	E £66001 - 90000
6	F £90001 - 120000
7	G £120001 - 240000
8	H £240001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent

Use

Ask Hsctax

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (region = 1|2|3 & OrigAdd = 2) // address in England, Wales or Scotland and living at new address

Xphsdb. Problems paying for housing

Source

BHPS

Text

Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Xphsdb

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR HsOwnd = 2|3|4|97) // in mortgaged or rented accommodation, not rent free

Xphsdct. Problems paying Council Tax

Source

FRS (adapted)

Text

In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Xphsdct

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & HHGRID.region = 1|2|3 & Hsctax <> 9) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 & HHGRID.region = 1|2|3)) // Address in England, Wales or Scotland and Council Tax band provided

Xphsdba. Problems paying bills

Source

FRS (adapted)

Text

Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?

Options

1	Up to date with all bills
2	Behind with some bills
3	Behind with all bills

Use

Ask Xphsdba

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Cduse. Consumer durables in accommodation

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.

Interviewer Instruction

IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2
 IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7
 F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Colour television
2	Video recorder/DVD player
3	Satellite dish/Sky TV
4	Cable TV
5	Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)
6	Washing machine
7	Tumble drier
8	Dish washer
9	Microwave oven
10	Home computer/PC (not games console)
11	Compact disc player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system)
12	Landline telephone
13	Mobile telephone (anyone in household)
96	Or none of the above?

Use

Ask Cduse

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Pchas. *Consumer durables in accommodation*

Source

New

Text

Do you have in your (part of the) accommodation a home computer/PC?

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE A GAMES CONSOLE.
 F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Pchas

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is telephone

Pcnet. *Has access to the internet from home*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does your household have access to the internet from home?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Pcnnet

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (cduse = 10 | Pchas = 1) //there is a home computer in the household

Pcbroad. Broadband connection from home computer

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have a broadband connection from your home computer?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Pcbroad

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (cduse = 10 | Pchas = 1) //there is a home computer in the household

And If (pcnnet = 1) //household has access to the internet from home

Conintro. Food consumption intro

Source

UKHLS IP1

Text

The next questions are about how much your household has spent in the last four weeks on food eaten at home and food bought outside the home. Please include expenditure for all household members even if you are not sure of the exact amounts other people spend.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask Conintro

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Xpfood1_g3. Amount spent on food from supermarket

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text

About how much has your household spent in total on food and groceries in the last four weeks from a supermarket or other food shop or market? Please do not include alcohol but do include non-food items such as paper products, home cleaning supplies and pet foods.

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE MEALS OR SNACKS PURCHASED AND EATEN OUTSIDE THE HOME

IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Xpfood1_g3

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Soft Check: If (Xpfood1_g3 < 100 OR > 2000) // Household spent less than 100 pounds or more than 2000 pounds on food from a supermarket in the last four weeks

Xpfdout_g3. *Amount spent on meals/snacks outside the home*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text

And about how much have you and other members of your household spent in total on meals or snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks? Please include food bought from takeaways, restaurants, sandwich shops, work or school canteens but do not include alcohol.

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE TAKEAWAYS DELIVERED TO THE HOME
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Xpfdout_g3

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Soft Check: If (Xpfdout > 2000) // Household spent more than 2000 pounds on meals and snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks

Xpaltob_g3. *Amount spent on alcohol*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text

About how much have you and other members of your household spent in total on alcohol in the last four weeks? Please include alcohol purchased from a supermarket or off licence and from pubs, restaurants or other venues.

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Xpaltob_g3

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Soft Check: If (Xpaltob > 1000) // Household spent more than 1000 pounds on alcohol in the last four weeks

Matdepa. *Material deprivation: holiday*

Source

FRS

Text

Next we have some questions about the sorts of things that some families/people have but which many people have difficulty finding the money for.

For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether you (and your family/partner) have it or not. Do you (and your family/partner) have...

A holiday away from home for at least one week a year, whilst not staying with relatives at their home?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepA

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Matdepb. *Material deprivation: social meal/drink*

Source

FRS

Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Friends or family around for a drink or meal at least once a month?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepB

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Matdepc. *Material deprivation: shoes*

Source

FRS

Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Two pairs of all weather shoes for all adult members of the family?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepC

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Matdepd. *Material deprivation: house*

Source

FRS

Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to keep your house in a decent state of repair?

Interviewer InstructionPRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION**Showcard**

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepD

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Matdepe. *Material deprivation: contents insurance*

Source

FRS

Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Household contents insurance?

Interviewer InstructionPRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION**Showcard**

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepE

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Matdepf. *Material deprivation: savings*

Source

FRS

Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to make regular savings of £10 a month or more for rainy days or retirement?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepF

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

MatdepG. *Material deprivation: furniture*

Source

FRS

Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to replace any worn out furniture?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepG

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Matdeph. *Material deprivation: electrical goods*

Source

FRS

Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to replace or repair major electrical goods such as a refrigerator or a washing machine, when broken?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepH

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Hheat. *Adequate heating*

Source

FRS

Text

For the next question please just answer yes or no. In winter, are you able to keep this accommodation warm enough?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE CAN'T AFFORD IT AS NO

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Doesn't apply

Use

Ask Hheat

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Cdephave1. *Family holiday*

Source

FRS

Text

The next questions are about all the children you **[NAME]** (and your partner) are responsible for in this household. Please think about your children when answering these questions

For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether your child/children has/have it or not. Does your child have/do your children have...

A family holiday away from home for at least one week a year?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CDepHave1

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household
```

Cdephave2. *Own bedrooms*

Source

FRS

Text

And are there enough bedrooms for every child of 10 or over of a different sex to have their own bedroom?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CDepHave2

ModulesModule Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.N10TO15 > 0) // One or more children aged 10 to 15 in the household
```

Cdephave3. *Leisure equipment*

Source

FRS

Text

(Does your child have/do your children have...)

Leisure equipment such as sports equipment or a bicycle?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CDepHave3

ModulesModule Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household
```

Cdephave4. *Celebrations on special occasions*

Source

FRS

Text

(Does your child have/do your children have...)

Celebrations on special occasions such as birthdays, Christmas or other religious festivals?

Interviewer InstructionPRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION**Showcard**

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CDepHave4

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

Cdepdo1. Go swimming at least once a month

Source

FRS

Text

I now want to ask some questions about whether or not your children can afford to do a number of different activities. Please choose your answer from this card. Does your child/do your children...

Go swimming at least once a month?

Interviewer InstructionPRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION**Showcard**

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CdepDo1

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

Cdepdo2. Do a hobby/leisure activity

Source

FRS

Text

(Does your child/do your children...)

Do a hobby or leisure activity?

Interviewer InstructionPRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION**Showcard**

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CdepDo2

ModulesModule Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

Cdepdo3. *Have friends over*

Source

FRS

Text

(Does your child/do your children...)

Have friends around for tea or a snack once a fortnight?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask CdepDo3

ModulesModule Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

Cplay. *Toddler attends social group*

Source

FRS

Text

Does your child/do your children go to a toddler group, nursery or playgroup at least once a week?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply/Child(ren) at primary school

Use

Ask CPlay

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS05 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 5 in the household

CdepTrp. Child goes on school trips

Source

FRS

Text

Does your child/do your children go on school trips?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply/Child(ren) not at school

Use

Ask CdepTrp

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS615 > 0) OR (CPlay = 4)) // One or more children aged 6 to 15 in the household OR children under 6 that are already at school

Cdelply. Space outdoors to play

Source

FRS

Text

For the next question just answer yes or no. Does your child/do your children have an outdoor space or facilities where they can play safely?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Cdelply

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

Ncars. Number of cars in household

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE
 EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS
 ENTER NUMBER
 ENTER 0 IF NO CARS
 F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Ncars

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Soft Check: If (Ncars > 10) // More than 10 cars in household

Carown. Household member owns vehicle

Source

BHPS

Text

Do (any of) you own this/these vehicle(s) or is it a company vehicle?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE VEHICLES BEING BOUGHT ON HIRE PURCHASE
 CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Owned by household
2	Company vehicle(s)
3	Both owned and company vehicles

Use

Ask CarOwn

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (ncars > 0) // has a car/van

Carval. Value vehicle(s) less amount outstanding

Decimals	Width
0	6

Source

BHPS

Text

If you sold your vehicle(s) approximately how much would you expect to get at current prices minus anything you still owe on it/them?

Interviewer Instruction

EXCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES
 ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use

Ask CarVal

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
 And If (CarOwn = 1/3) // Owns a car

Soft Check: If (CarVal >=100000) // Value of car is 100,000 or more

Hhendtimeb. Second end time household interview

Use

Compute HHEndTimeB = take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Hhintlang. *Language HH questionnaire completed in*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD LANGUAGE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE CONDUCTED IN

Options

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh

Use

Ask HHIntLang

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

HhwhoInt. *Who conducted HH interview*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

DID YOU CONDUCT THE INTERVIEW IN THIS LANGUAGE OR WERE YOU ACCOMPANIED BY ANOTHER PERSON ACTING AS INTERPRETER?

Options

1	Accompanied by another person acting as interpreter
2	Interviewer (yourself) conducted the interview

Use

Ask HHWhoInt

Modules

Module Household_w2. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (HHIntLang > 0) // Interview carried out in language other than English

Module Demographics module

Use

Use Demographics_w2

Indstime. *Individual interview start time*

Use

Compute IndSTime = take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Istrtdat. *Interview start date*

Use

Compute IStrtDat = take From System Calender;

ModulesModule Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Intro. *Individual interview intro*

Text

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask Intro

ModulesModule Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Chknam. *Confirm respondent's name*

Source

BHPS

Text

I'd like to start with some questions about yourself and where you live. First, can I confirm the details already given in the opening part of the interview.

Your name is ?

Options

1	Name is correct
2	Name needs amending

Use

Ask ChkNam

ModulesModule Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Hard Check: If (ChkNam Needs Amending, Return To HHGrid) // Name needs amending, return to HHGrid to amend

Chksex. *Confirm respondent's sex*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE SEX OF RESPONDENT

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use

Ask ChkSex

Modules

Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module***Hard Check: If (ChkSex Should Match Sex On HHGrid) // Sex should match that on Household Grid. Return to Grid to amend if not**

Chkdob. *Confirmed date of birth*

Source

BHPS

Text

And your date of birth is [DOB from household grid]?

Options

1	Yes, correct
2	No, needs amending

Use

Ask ChkDOB

ModulesModule Demographics_w2. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (DOB Given In Full On HHGRID) // DOB given in full on household grid

Hard Check: If (ChkDOB Needs Amending, Return To HHGrid) // DOB needs amending, return to HHGrid to amend

Mvever. *Lived at address whole life*

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MvEver

ModulesModule Demographics_w2. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (ff_iv1olw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

Mvmnth. *Month moved to current address*

Source

BHPS

TextWhen did you personally move to **this** address?**Interviewer Instruction**RECORD **MONTH** AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT.**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May

6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask MvMnth

ModulesModule Demographics_w2. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
 And If (MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

Mvyr. *Year moved to current address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS.

Use

Ask MvYr

ModulesModule Demographics_w2. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
 And If (MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

Lkmove. *Prefers to move house*

Source

BHPS

Text

If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

Options

1	Stay here
2	Prefer to move

Use

Ask LkMove

ModulesModule Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Xpmove. *Expects to move in next year*

Source

BHPS

Text

Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year *{if LkMove=1}* / Do you expect you will move in the coming year *{if LkMove=2}*?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask XPMove

ModulesModule Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

Source

BHPS

Text

Which of these **best** describes your current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Which of the following **best** describes your current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask JbStat

ModulesModule Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Mlstatck. *Present legal marital status check*

Source

UKHLS

TextWe have your **legal** marital status as . Is this correct?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MLSTATChk

ModulesModule Demographics_w2. *Demographics module***Universe**

```
If ((ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) & HHGRID_W2.MARSTAT <> DK|REF) // new entrant never interviewed and marital status is not DK/REF
```

MIstat. *Present legal marital status*

Source

BHPS

Notes

MLSTAT is autofilled from HHGRID.MARSTAT where HHGRID.MARSTAT is correct

Text

What is your current legal marital status? Are you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use

Ask MLSTAT

ModulesModule Demographics_w2. *Demographics module***Universe**

```
If ((ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) & ((HHGRID_W2.MARSTAT = DK|REF) | (MLSTATchk = 2))) // new entrant never interviewed and grid marital status is DK/REF or is incorrect in grid
```

Drive. *Respondent has driving licence*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you have a full UK driving licence?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask DRIVE

Modules

Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (((ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_drive = 2 | Ff_drive = MIS) & DVAge >=17) // new entrant never interviewed or did not have a driving licence at previous interview or fed-forward data is missing and is aged 17 or over

Caruse. *Has use of car or van*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you normally have access to a car or van that you can use whenever you want to?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CARUSE

Modules

Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (DRIVE = 1 | Ff_drive = 1) // has a driving licence

Mobuse. *Has mobile phone*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you personally have a mobile phone?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MOBUSE

Modules

Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Netuse. *Frequency of using the internet*

Source

UKHLS

Text

How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	No access at home, at work or elsewhere
2	Never use
3	Less than once a month
4	Once a month
5	Several times a month
6	Several times a week
7	Every day

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

IF RESPONDENT SAYS 'NEVER USE' PROBE 'IS THAT BECAUSE YOU HAVE NO ACCESS AT HOME, WORK OR ELSEWHERE?'

Options

1	SPONTANEOUS: No access at home, at work or elsewhere
2	Never use
3	Less than once a month
4	Once a month
5	Several times a month
6	Several times a week
7	Every day

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask NETUSE

ModulesModule Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Module *Initial Conditions module*

Use

Use Initialconditions_w2

Ukborn. *Born in UK***Source**

UKHLS

Text

Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

Use

Ask Ukborn

ModulesModule Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

If (ff_iv10lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

Plbornc. *Country of birth***Source**

BHPS

Text

In which country were you born?

Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain

10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask PLBORNC

ModulesModule Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK
```

Plboth. *'Other' country of birth*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use

Ask PLBOTH

ModulesModule Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // Born in other country
```

Plbornuk. *UK county of birth*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please use Trigram lookup for County name.

TextIn which UK **county** were you born?**Interviewer Instruction**

START TYPING COUNTY NAME.
 USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTY NAME.
 IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'.
 F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask PLBORNUK

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK
```

Plbornuko. *Uncoded UK county of birth*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NAME OF OTHER COUNTY

Use

Ask PLBornUKO

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK
And If (PLBORNUK = 997) // Born in other county
```

Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask YR2UK4

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK
```

Citzn. *Citizenship*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.

Interviewer Instruction

CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	UK citizen
2	Citizen of country of birth
3	Citizen of other country

Use

Ask CITZN

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN = 5) //Not born in the UK
```

Citzno. *Citizenship of other country*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER CITIZENSHIP
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask CITZNO

ModulesModule Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN = 5) //Not born in the UK
And If (CITZN = 3) //Citizen of other country
```

Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

Source

BHPS/LFS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

TextCan you tell me the **highest** educational or school qualification you have obtained?**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT IN ORDER. STOP AND CODE FIRST QUALIFICATION OBTAINED BY RESPONDENT.

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask QFHIGH

ModulesModule Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed

Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, did you gain this qualification in the UK?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask QUALOC

ModulesModule Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed

And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

Qfvoc. *Vocational qualifications*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

And what vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR OTHER QUALIFICATIONS.

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask QFVoc

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed

School. *Never went to/still at school*

Source

BHPS

Text

How old were you when you left school?

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

Use

Ask SCHOOL

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed

Scend. *School leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

Use

Ask SCEND

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) //Left school

Schlloc. *Place of school*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And where was your school...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	England
---	---------

2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Or outside the UK?

Use

Ask SchlLoc

ModulesModule Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) //Left school
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS) //Aged 16 or
over and born since 1981 and school leaving age given
```

Schcode. *School code*

Decimals	Width
0	6

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please use Trigram school lookup for school name.

Text

What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.

IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ

IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED, SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use

Ask SchCode

ModulesModule Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) //Aged 16 or
over and attended school in the UK or still at school
```

Schok. *School details correct*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Are the details reported below correct?

[SCHNAME]

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SchOK

ModulesModule Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) //Aged 16 or
over and attended school in the UK or still at school
And If (SCHCODE = 1-999996) //School identified
```

Schname. *School name if not coded*

Source

UKHLS

Notes

Schools identified in the lookup file at SchCode are autofilled into SchName in the data.

Text

What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN FULL NAME AND POSTCODE. IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use

Ask SchName

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or
over and attended school in the UK or still at school
And If (SCHCODE = 999997) // School name not found using lookup file
```

Fenow. *Still in further education*

Source

BHPS

Text

And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

Interviewer Instruction

IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	At college/university

Use

Ask FENOW

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
```

Feend. *Further education leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

Use

Ask FEEND

Modules

Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Left college or university
```

Module *Own First Job module*

Use

Use Ownfirstjob_w2

J1none. *Still in full-time education / never had a job*

Source

Adapted from BHPS

Scripting Notes

The SPONTANEOUS category comes first to match the response options in J1NONE on BHPS data

Text

Since leaving full-time education, have you ever had a paid job?

Options

1	SPONTANEOUS Still in full-time education
2	Never had a paid job
3	Had a paid job

Use

Ask J1NONE

Modules

Module Ownfirstjob_w2. *Own First Job module*

Universe

If ((ff_iv10lw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 1|2)) // new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is not employed or self-employed

J1soc00. *First job (SOC) after leaving school*

Source

BHPS

Text

What was **your own** first job after leaving full-time education? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

Use

Ask J1SOC00

Modules

Module Ownfirstjob_w2. *Own First Job module*

Universe

If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_iv10lw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

J1semp. *Employee or self-employed: First job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use

Ask J1SEMP

Modules

Module Ownfirstjob_w2. *Own First Job module*

Universe

If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_ivl01w = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

J1boss. *Hired employees: First job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you have employees?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask J1BOSS

Modules

Module Ownfirstjob_w2. Own First Job module

Universe

If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_ivl01w = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

And If (J1SEMP = 2) // first job was self-employed

J1mngr. *Managerial duties: first job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/Supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

Use

Ask J1MNGR

Modules

Module Ownfirstjob_w2. Own First Job module

Universe

If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_ivl01w = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

And If (J1SEMP = 1) // first job was employed

Module *Parental Education module*

Use

Use Parentaleducation_w2

Paedqf. *Father's educational qualifications*

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking first about your father's educational qualifications, which of these best describes the type of qualifications your father gained?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	He did not go to school at all
2	He left school with no qualifications or certificates
3	He left school with some qualifications or certificates
4	He gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5	He gained a university degree or higher degree
97	Other
98	Don't know

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask PAEDQF

ModulesModule Parentaleducation_w2. *Parental Education module***Universe**

If (*ff_sampst* = OSM & *Ff_monthly* In (JY1..DE2)) // Original sample member to be interviewed after 8-July 2010 i.e. July year 1 to December year 2

Maedqf. *Mother's educational qualifications*

Source

BHPS

Text

And your mother? Which of these best describes the type of qualifications your mother gained?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	She did not go to school at all
2	She left school with no qualifications or certificates
3	She left school with some qualifications or certificates
4	She gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5	She gained a university degree or higher degree
97	Other
98	Don't know

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT IF NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask MAEDQF

ModulesModule Parentaleducation_w2. *Parental Education module***Universe**

If (*ff_sampst* = OSM & *Ff_monthly* In (JY1..DE2)) // Original sample member to be interviewed after 8-July 2010 i.e. July year 1 to December year 2

Module *Educational Aspirations module*

Use

Use Educationalaspirations_w2

Edtype. *Type of educational institution attending*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	At School
2	At Sixth Form College
3	At Further Education (FE) College
4	At Higher Education (HE) College
5	or at University?

Use

Ask EdType

Modules

Module Educationalaspirations_w2. *Educational Aspirations module*

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT* = 7) // Full time student

Edasp. *Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school*

Source

BHPS

Text

What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave school?

Options

1	GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2
2	AS Levels/AVCE Part
3	A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double
97	Other qualifications

Use

Ask EdAsp

Modules

Module Educationalaspirations_w2. *Educational Aspirations module*

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT* = 7) // Full time student

And If (*EdType* = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College

Fedlik. *Likelihood of entering further education*

Source

BHPS

Text

How likely is it that you will go to college or university when you finish school, even if you take a gap year between? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Very likely
2	Fairly likely
3	Not very likely
4	Or not at all likely?
5	SPONTANEOUS: Depends

Use

Ask FedLik

ModulesModule Educationalaspirations_w2. *Educational Aspirations module***Universe**

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College
```

Fednt. *Reasons not going on to further education*

Source

BHPS

TextWhat is the **main** reason you might not go on to further full-time education?**Options**

1	Having school qualification is enough
2	Have decided on a specific career
3	Want to work and earn money
4	Cost of education too high
5	Depends on grades
6	Not academic enough
7	Just don't want to go
8	Want to travel
9	Undecided about it
97	Other reason

Use

Ask FedNt

ModulesModule Educationalaspirations_w2. *Educational Aspirations module***Universe**

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If (EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College
And If (FedLik > 2) // Going on to further education is not very likely or not at all likely
```

Module *young adults module*

Use

Use Youngadults_w2

Ocimpa. *Occupation: Important: Job Security*

Source

BHPS

Text

Different things can be important when deciding what type of occupation you want to follow. Please look at this card and tell me how important each of the following aspects are for you. When thinking about an occupation, how important is....

Future job security?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Different things can be important when deciding what type of occupation you want to follow. I'm going to read a list of things and for each one tell me whether it is 'Very Important', 'Important', 'Not Important' or 'Not At All Important'. When thinking about an occupation, how important is...

Future job security?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask OCIMPA

Modules

Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

Ocimpb. *Occupation: Important: High income*

Source

BHPS

Text

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Having a job with a high income?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask OCIMPB

Modules

Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

Ocimpe. *Occupation: Important: Lot leisure time*

Source

BHPS

Text

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation that leaves you with a lot of time for leisure?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask OCIMPE

ModulesModule Youngadults_w2. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

Ocimpf. *Occupation: Important: Interesting job*

Source

BHPS

Text

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which interests you?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask OCIMPF

ModulesModule Youngadults_w2. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

Ocimpi. *Occupation: Important: Contribute to soc.*

Source

BHPS

Text

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which makes a contribution to society?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask OCIMPI

ModulesModule Youngadults_w2. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

Ocimpk. *Occupation: Important: Time for family*

Source

BHPS

Text

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which leaves you with enough time for family life?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask OCIMPK

ModulesModule Youngadults_w2. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

Ocimpl. *Occupation: Important: Job help others*

Source

BHPS

Text

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation in which you can help others?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask OCIMPL

ModulesModule Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

Futra. *Likelihood: Gain training/uni place*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text

Please look at this card and tell me on a scale from 0% to 100% how likely it is that the following events will happen in your life in the future. If any of the following events have already happened, just let me know.

How likely is it that you will...Gain training or a University place in your preferred field?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard

TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

On a scale from 0% to 100%, where 0% means 'No chance of happening' and 100% means 'Totally likely to happen', how likely it is that the following events will happen in your life in the future. If any of the following events have already happened, just let me know.

How likely is it that you will...Gain training or a University place in your preferred field?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask FUTRA

Modules

Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

Hard Check: If (FUTRA > 100 AND FUTRA <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Futrb. *Likelihood: Successfully finish studies*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Successfully finish your training or University studies?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard

TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews**

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
 CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
 ENTER 0-100

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask FUTRB

Modules

Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

Hard Check: If (FUTRB > 100 AND FUTRB <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Futrc. *Likelihood: Find a suitable job*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Find a job in your field?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard

TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
 CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
 ENTER 0-100

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask FUTRC

Modules

Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

Hard Check: If (FUTRC > 100 AND FUTRC <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Futrd. *Likelihood: Be successful*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Be successful and get ahead?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard

TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS

'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask FUTRD

Modules

Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

Hard Check: If (FUTRD > 100) // Value exceeds 100%

Futre. *Likelihood: Become long-term unemployed*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Become long-term unemployed?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard

TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS

'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask FUTRE

Modules

Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

Hard Check: If (FUTRE > 100 AND FUTRE <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Futrf. *Likelihood: Kept back in job*

Decimals	Width

0	3
---	---

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Be kept back in your job due to family reasons. e.g. raising children?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard

TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask FUTRF

ModulesModule Youngadults_w2. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16 -21

Hard Check: If (FUTRF > 100) // Value exceeds 100%

Futrg. *Likelihood: Be self-employed*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Be self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard

TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask FUTRG

ModulesModule Youngadults_w2. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16 -21

Hard Check: If (FUTRG > 100 AND FUTRG <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Futrh. *Likelihood: Working abroad*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Work abroad at some time?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard

TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask FUTRH

Modules

Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

Hard Check: If (FUTRH > 100 AND FUTRH <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Futri. *Likelihood: Marry at some time*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Marry at some time?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard

TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask FUTRI

ModulesModule Youngadults_w2. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

Hard Check: If (FUTRI > 100 AND FUTRI <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Futrj. *Likelihood: Cohabit*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Live together unmarried with a partner?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard

TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask FUTRJ

ModulesModule Youngadults_w2. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

Hard Check: If (FUTRJ > 100 AND FUTRJ <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Futrk. *Likelihood: Have a child*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Have a child?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard

TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask FUTRK

Modules

Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

Hard Check: If (FUTRK > 100 AND FUTRK <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Futrl. *Likelihood: Have several children*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Have several children?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard

TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask FUTRL

ModulesModule Youngadults_w2. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16-21

And If (FUTRK > 0) // Is likely to have a child

Hard Check: If (FUTRL > 100 AND FUTRL <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

Module *Family Background module*

Use

Use Familybackground_w2

Paju. *Father not working when resp. aged 14*

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Father working
2	Father not working
3	Father deceased
4	Father not living with respondent so don't know

Use

Ask PAJU

ModulesModule Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module***Universe**

If ((ff_iv10lw = 2/3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) //proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

Pasoc00. *Father's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

Source

BHPS

Text

What job was your father doing at that time?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use

Ask PasOc00

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

If ((ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

Maju. *Mother not working when resp. aged 14*

Source

BHPS

Text

And was your mother working when you were 14?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Mother working
2	Mother not working
3	Mother deceased
4	Mother not living with respondent so don't know

Use

Ask MAJU

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

If ((ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

Masoc00. *Mother's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

Source

BHPS

Text

What job was your mother doing at that time?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use

Ask MasOc00

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

If ((ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

Pacob. *Country father born in*

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which country was your **father** born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask PaCOB

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

If ((ff_iv1o1w = 2/3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

Pacobo. *Country father born in (other)*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use

Ask PaCOBO

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

If ((ff_iv1o1w = 2/3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (PaCOB = 97) // Father born in other country

Payruk. *Father ever lived in UK*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has your father ever lived in the UK?

Options

1	Father lived in UK
2	Father never lived in UK

Use

Ask PaYrUK

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

If ((ff_iv10lw = 2/3/MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (PACOB>4) // Father not born in the UK

Macob. *Country mother born in*

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which country was your **mother** born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask MaCOB

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

If ((ff_iv10lw = 2/3/MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed,

excluding rising 16 year olds

Macobo. *Country mother born in (other)*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use

Ask MaCOBO

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

If ((ff_iv10lw = 2/3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (MaCOB = 97) // Mother born in other country

Mayruk. *Mother ever lived in UK*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has your mother ever lived in the UK?

Options

1	Mother lived in UK
2	Mother never lived in UK

Use

Ask MaYrUK

Modules

Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe

If ((ff_iv10lw = 2/3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (MACOB>4) // Mother not born in UK

Module *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Use

Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w2

Natid. *National identity*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Scottish

4	Northern Irish
5	British
6	Irish
97	Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

I'm going to read a list of 6 National Identities. Please tell me all that you consider yourself to be. Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT...

PROBE "ANY OTHERS?"

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask NatID

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Universe

`If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed`

Natido. *National identity other specified*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What other national identity is that?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask NatID0

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Universe

`If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed`
`And If (NatID = 97) // Other national identity`

Racel. *Ethnic group*

Source

As per Census 2011 test version

Scripting Notes

Please can we have the response options grouped on the showcard as follows...1-4 under the heading 'White', 5-8 under the heading 'Mixed', 9-13 under the heading 'Asian or Asian British', 14-16 under the heading 'Black/African/Caribbean/Black British' and 17-97 under the heading 'Other Ethnic Group'.

Text

What is your ethnic group?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2	Irish
3	Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4	Any other White background
5	White and Black Caribbean
6	White and Black African
7	White and Asian
8	Any other mixed background

9	Indian
10	Pakistani
11	Bangladeshi
12	Chinese
13	Any other Asian background
14	Caribbean
15	African
16	Any other Black background
17	Arab
97	Any other ethnic group

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NEEDED

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask RACEL

ModulesModule Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module***Universe**

If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed

Racelo. *Other ethnic group (write in)***Source**

As per Census 2011 test version

Text

What other ethnic group is that?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask RACELO

ModulesModule Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module***Universe**

If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed

And If (RACEL = 04, 08, 13, 16, 97) //Any 'other' ethnic group

Module Childhood Language module**Use**

Use Childhoodlanguage_w2

Kidlang. *Childhood language***Source**

UKHLS

Text

What language was spoken in your home when you were a child?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE LANGUAGE, SELECT THE MAIN LANGUAGE

Options

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Gaelic
4	French
5	German

6	Italian
7	Polish
8	Spanish
9	Arabic
10	Bengali
11	Gujarati
12	Punjabi
13	Urdu
14	Somali
15	Cantonese
16	Hindi
17	Sylheti
18	Mandarin
97	Other language

Use

Ask KidLang

ModulesModule Childhoodlanguage_w2. *Childhood Language module*

Kidlango. *Other childhood language*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN

Use

Ask KidLangO

ModulesModule Childhoodlanguage_w2. *Childhood Language module***Universe**If (Kidlang = 97) // *Other childhood language*

Module *Ethnic Identity module*

Use

Use Ethnicidentity_w2

Note

This module is not to be asked in Telephone Interviews

Ethid2. *Importance of language spoken at home*

Source

UKHLS

Text

I'd now like to ask you a few questions about your ethnic identity. Please look at this card and tell me: How important is **the language spoken in your home when you were a child** to your sense of who you are? Is it very important, fairly important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are?

(REPEAT IF NECESSARY: How important is **the language spoken in your home when you were a child** to your sense of who you are?)

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE LANGUAGE SPOKEN AT HOME WHEN RESPONDENT WAS A CHILD THEN ASK FOR THE MAIN LANGUAGE SPOKEN

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am

4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am
---	--

Use

Ask EthId2

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (CHILDHOODLANGUAGE.KidLang > 1 & CHILDHOODLANGUAGE.KidLang < 98) // language brought up in was not
English
```

Ethid3. Importance of English language

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how important is the **English language** to your sense of who you are? *{if KidLang > 1 & KidLang < 98}* / I'd now like to ask you a few questions about your ethnic identity. Please look at this card and tell me: How important is **the English language** to your sense of who you are? Is it very important, fairly important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are? *{if KidLang = 1}*

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use

Ask EthId3

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
```

Ethid4a. Importance of own religion

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how important is **your religion** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use

Ask EthId4a

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
```

And If (ff_OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion

Ethid4b. Importance of religion brought up in

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how important is **the religion you were brought up in** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use

Ask EthId4b

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |

GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

And If (ff_OPRLG = 2 & (FF_OPRLG0 > 1 OR (FF_OPRLG0NI = 1..14,97))) // Does not belong to a religion but was brought up in a particular religion

Ethid5. Importance of region/city where live

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how important is **the region or city where you live** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use

Ask EthId5

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |

GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

Ethid6. Importance of country where born

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how important is **the country where you were born** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use

Ask EthId6

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (ff_UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK
```

Ethid7. Importance of region/city where grew up

Source

UKHLS

TextAnd how important is **the region or city where you grew up** to your sense of who you are?**Showcard**

TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use

Ask EthId7

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
```

Ethid8. Importance of mother's COB

Source

UKHLS

TextAnd how important is **the country your mother was born in** to your sense of who you are?**Showcard**

TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use

Ask EthId8

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (ff_plbornc <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth
```

Ethid9. Importance of father's COB

Source

UKHLS

TextAnd how important is **the country your father was born in** to your sense of who you are?**Showcard**

TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use

Ask EthId9

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pacob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_macob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as father's
country of birth AND father's country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth
```

Ethid10. Importance of maternal grandmother's COB

Source

UKHLS

TextAnd how important is **the country your mother's monther was born in** to your sense of who you are?**Showcard**

TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use

Ask EthId10

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgmrob)) // Own
country of birth is not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal
grandmother's country of birth
```

Ethid11. *Importance of maternal grandfather's COB*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how important is **the country your mother's father was born in** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use

Ask EthId11

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgprob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_mgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and
mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as
maternal grandfather's country of birth
```

Ethid12. *Importance of paternal grandmother's COB*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how important is **the country your father's mother was born in** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use

Ask EthId12

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgmrob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal
grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal
grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same
as paternal grandmother's country of birth
```

Ethid13. *Importance of paternal grandfather's COB*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how important is **the country your father's father was born in** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use

Ask EthId13

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgprob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pgmrob <> Ff_pgprob)) // Own country of
birth is not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's
country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's
country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND paternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal
grandfather's country of birth
```

Ethid14. *Importance of skin colour*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how important is **the colour of your skin** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use

Ask EthId14

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
```

Ethclose1. *Closeness to speaker of same language*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on this showcard above the response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

Please look at this card and tell me: How do you feel when you meet someone who speaks the same language spoken in your home when you were a child? Do you feel very happy, fairly happy, neither happy nor unhappy, fairly unhappy or very unhappy?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use

Ask EthClose1

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
```

Ethclose2a. *Closeness to someone of same religion as own*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on this showcard above the response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

Using the same card, how do you feel when you meet someone who has the same religion as you?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use

Ask EthClose2a

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (ff_OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion
```

Ethclose2b. *Closeness to someone of same religion as brought up in*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on this showcard above the response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

Using the same card, how do you feel when you meet someone who has the same religion as you were brought up in?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use

Ask EthClose2b

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (ff_OPRLG = 2 & (Ff_OPRLG0 > 1 OR (Ff_OPRLG0NI = 1..14,97))) // Does not belong to a religion but was
brought up in a particular religion
```

Ethclose3. *Closeness to compatriot*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as you?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use

Ask EthClose3

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
```

Ethclose4a. *Closeness to someone of same region as brought up in*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same region or city as you were brought up in?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use

Ask EthClose4a

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
```

`GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant`

Ethclose4b. Closeness to someone of same region as currently live

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same region or city where you live?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use

Ask EthClose4b

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant`

Ethclose5. Closeness to someone of mother's COB

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use

Ask EthClose5

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (ff_plbornc <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth`

Ethclose6. Closeness to someone of father's COB

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your father?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use

Ask EthClose6

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pacob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as father's
country of birth AND father's country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth
```

Ethclose7. Closeness to someone of maternal grandmother's COB

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother's mother?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use

Ask EthClose7

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgmrob)) // Own
country of birth is not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal
grandmother's country of birth
```

Ethclose8. Closeness to someone of maternal grandfather's COB

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother's father?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use

Ask EthClose8

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgprob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_mgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and
mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as
maternal grandfather's country of birth
```

Ethclose9. Closeness to someone of paternal grandmother's COB

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your father's mother?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use

Ask EthClose9

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgmrob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal
grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal
grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as
paternal grandmother's country of birth
```

Ethclose10. Closeness to someone of paternal grandfather's COB

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your father's father?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use

Ask EthClose10

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pgmrob <> Ff_pgprob)) // Own country of
birth is not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's
country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND paternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal
grandfather's country of birth
```

Ethclose11. *Closeness to someone with same skin colour*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

How do you feel when you meet someone who has the same skin colour as you?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use

Ask EthClose11

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
```

Pride2. *Pride in language brought up in*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you feel proud of the language spoken at home when you were a child?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use

Ask Pride2

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId2 = 1|2) // The language spoken at home during childhood is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they
are
```

Pride4a. *Pride in own religion*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you feel proud of your religion?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use

Ask Pride4a

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId4a = 1|2) // Own religion is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

Pride4b. *Pride in religion brought up in*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you feel proud of the religion you were brought up in?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use

Ask Pride4b

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId4b = 1|2) // Religion brought up in is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

Pride6. *Pride in birth country*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you feel proud of the country where you were born?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use

Ask Pride6

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
 And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
 GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
 Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
 And If (EthId6 = 1|2) // The country where respondent was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

Pride7. *Pride in region brought up in*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you feel proud of the region or city you were brought up in?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use

Ask Pride7

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
 And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
 GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
 Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
 And If (EthId7 = 1|2) // The region or city grew up in is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

Pride5. *Pride in region live in*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you feel proud of the region or city you live in?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use

Ask Pride5

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId5 = 1|2) // The region or city live in is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

Pride8. *Pride in mother's COB*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you feel proud of the country where you mother was born?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use

Ask Pride8

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId8 = 1|2) // The country where mother was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

Pride9. *Pride in father's COB*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you feel proud of the country where your father was born?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use

Ask Pride9

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId9 = 1|2) // The country where father was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

Pride10. *Pride in maternal grandmother's COB*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you feel proud of the country where your mother's mother was born?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use

Ask Pride10

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
 And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
 GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
 Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
 And If (EthId10 = 1|2) // The country where maternal grandmother was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who
 they are

Pride11. *Pride in maternal grandfather's COB*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you feel proud of the country where your mother's father was born?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use

Ask Pride11

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
 And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
 GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
 Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
 And If (EthId11 = 1|2) // The country where maternal grandfather was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who
 they are

Pride12. *Pride in paternal grandmother's COB*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you feel proud of the country where your father's mother was born?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use

Ask Pride12

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId12 = 1|2) // The country where paternal grandmother was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who
they are
```

Pride13. *Pride in paternal grandfather's COB*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you feel proud of the country where your father's father was born?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use

Ask Pride13

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId13 = 1|2) // The country where paternal grandfather was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who
they are
```

Pride14. *Pride in colour of skin*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you feel proud of the colour of your skin?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use

Ask Pride14

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (EthId14 = 1|2) // The colour of their skin is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

Food1. *Eats food from where born*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Please look at this card and tell me how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where you were born?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use

Ask Food1

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
```

Food2. *Eats food from mother's COB*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Using the same card, how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your mother was born?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use

Ask Food2

ModulesModule Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
```


Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
 And If (ff_plbornc <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth

Food3. Eats food from father's COB

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your father was born?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use

Ask Food3

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
 And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
 GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
 Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
 And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pacob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as father's
 country of birth AND father's country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth

Food4. Eats food from maternal grandmother's COB

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your mother's mother was born?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use

Ask Food4

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
 And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
 GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
 Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
 And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgmrob)) // Own
 country of birth is not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal
 grandmother's country of birth

Food5. *Eats food from maternal grandfather's COB*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your mother's father was born?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use

Ask Food5

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgprob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_mgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and
mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as
maternal grandfather's country of birth
```

Food6. *Eats food from paternal grandmother's COB*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your father's mother was born?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use

Ask Food6

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgmrob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal
grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal
grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as
paternal grandmother's country of birth
```

Food7. *Eats food from paternal grandfather's COB*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your father's father was born?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use

Ask Food7

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgprob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pgmrob <> Ff_pgprob)) // Own country of
birth is not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's
country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's
country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND paternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal
grandfather's country of birth
```

Module *Religion module*

Use

Use Religion_w2

Oprlg. *Whether belong to a religion*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask OPRLG

Modules

Module Religion_w2. *Religion module*

Universe

```
If (ff_iv1olw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare =
1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | HHGRID.Region = 4)) // new entrant never interviewed and is in the EM boost, GP
comparison, a low density EM area with a non-white background or resident in Northern Ireland
```

Oprlg0ni. *Religion brought up in: NI*

Source

NISRA/CSU

Text

Which religion were you brought up in?

Options

1	Catholic
2	Presbyterian
3	Church of Ireland
4	Methodist
5	Baptist
6	Free Presbyterian
7	Brethren
8	Protestant - not specified
9	Other Christian
10	Buddhist
11	Hindu
12	Jewish
13	Muslim
14	Sikh
96	No religion
97	Any other religion

Use

Ask OPRLG0NI

ModulesModule Religion_w2. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) //Lives in Northern Ireland

And If (OPRLG = 2) // Does not belong to a religion

Nirel. *Religion: NI*

Source

Adapted from NI harmonised question

Text

What is your religion, even if you are not practising?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Catholic
2	Presbyterian
3	Church of Ireland
4	Methodist
5	Baptist
6	Free Presbyterian
7	Brethren
8	Protestant - not specified
9	Other Christian
10	Buddhist
11	Hindu
12	Jewish
13	Muslim
14	Sikh
97	Any other religion

Use

Ask NIRE1

ModulesModule Religion_w2. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) //Lives in Northern Ireland

And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

Nireloth. *Religion (other): NI*

Source

NI harmonised question

Text

Please describe this other religion

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask NIREloth

Modules

Module Religion_w2. *Religion module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland

And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

And If (NIREl = 97) // Other religion (NI)

Niact. *Religion active: NI*

Source

NI harmonised question

Text

Do you consider that you are actively practising your religion?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NIAct

Modules

Module Religion_w2. *Religion module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland

And If (OPRLG = 1 | OPRLGONI = 1-14,97) // Belongs to a religion or was brought up in a religion

Oprlg0. *Religion brought up in: E/S/W*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Which religion were you brought up in?

Options

1	No religion
2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh

16	Buddhist
97	Other

Use

Ask OPRLG0

Modules

Module Religion_w2. *Religion module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 1,2,3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland
 And If (OPRLG = 2) // Does not belong to a religion

Oprlg1. Religion: E/S/W

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

Options

2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh
16	Buddhist
97	Other

Use

Ask OPRLG1

Modules

Module Religion_w2. *Religion module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 1,2,3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland
 And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

Module *General Health module*

Use

Use Generalhealth_w2

Inthealth. *Health module intro*

Text

Next, we have some questions about your health.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask IntHealth

Modules

Module Generalhealth_w2. *General Health module*

Sf1. *General health*

Source

SF12

Text

In general, would you say your health is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	Poor

Use

Ask SF1

Modules

Module Generalhealth_w2. *General Health module*

Module *Nutrition module*

Use

Use Nutrition_w2

Usdairy. *Usual type of dairy consumption*

Source

Adapted from HILDA

Text

The next few questions are about your eating habits.

SHOWCARD

Can you tell me the main type of milk that you **usually** use?

Interviewer Instruction

IF RESPONDENT DRINKS CALCIUM ENRICHED, POWDERED, LONG-LIFE MILK OR FLAVOURED MILK, ASK IF THAT MILK IS WHOLE, SEMI-SKIMMED OR SKIMMED AND CODE APPROPRIATELY.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Whole milk
2	Semi-skimmed milk
3	Skimmed milk
4	Soya milk
5	Any other sort of milk

6	SPONTANEOUS: Don't use milk
---	-----------------------------

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

The next few questions are about your eating habits. Can you tell me the main type of milk that you **usually** use? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

IF RESPONDENT DRINKS CALCIUM ENRICHED, POWDERED, LONG-LIFE MILK OR FLAVOURED MILK, ASK IF THAT MILK IS WHOLE, SEMI-SKIMMED OR SKIMMED AND CODE APPROPRIATELY.

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask UsDairy

Modules

Module Nutrition_w2. *Nutrition module*

Usbread. *Type of bread eats most frequently*

Source

Adapted from Whitehall

Text

What type of bread do you eat **most frequently**?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	White
2	Wholemeal
3	Granary or wholegrain
4	Other brown
5	Both brown and white
6	SPONTANEOUS: Don't eat bread
7	Other type of bread

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask UsBread

Modules

Module Nutrition_w2. *Nutrition module*

Wkfruit. *Days each week eat fruit*

Source

Adapted from HILDA

Text

Including tinned, frozen, dried and fresh fruit, on how many days in a **usual** week do you eat fruit?

Interviewer Instruction

IF QUERIED, FRUIT JUICE IS NOT TO BE INCLUDED

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Never
2	1 - 3 Days

3	4 - 6 Days
4	Every day

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

IF QUERIED, FRUIT JUICE IS NOT TO BE INCLUDED

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask WkFruit

ModulesModule Nutrition_w2. *Nutrition module*

Wkvege. *Days each week eat vegetables*

Source

Adapted from HILDA

TextIncluding tinned, frozen and fresh vegetables, on how many days in a **usual** week do you eat vegetables? Do not include potatoes, crisps or chips**Showcard**

TBC

Options

1	Never
2	1 - 3 Days
3	4 - 6 Days
4	Every day

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

TextNot counting potatoes, crisps or chips but including tinned, frozen, dried and fresh vegetables, on how many days in a **usual** week do you eat vegetables?**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask WkVege

ModulesModule Nutrition_w2. *Nutrition module*

Fruvege. *Usual portion of fruit/veg eaten*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

Adapted from HILDA

Notes

showcard used here contains pictures of one portion of various types of vegetables or fruit

TextOn a day when you eat fruit or vegetables, how many portions of fruit and vegetables in total do you **usually** eat? The showcard has some pictures that may give you an idea of what a portion looks like.**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER OF PORTIONS

ONE PORTION IS EQUAL TO:

ONE CUP OF RAW VEGETABLES (ABOUT THE SIZE OF A FIST)

1/2 CUP OF COOKED VEGETABLES OR CHOPPED FRUIT (ABOUT THE SIZE OF 1/2 A FIST)

OR A SINGLE PIECE OF FRUIT.

Showcard

TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

On a day when you eat fruit or vegetables, how many portions of fruit and vegetables in total do you **usually** eat?

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask FruVege

ModulesModule Nutrition_w2. *Nutrition module***Universe**

If (*WkVege* > 1 | *WkFruit* > 1) // If eats some vegetables in a usual week or eats some fruit in a usual week

Soft Check: If (*FruVege* > 10) // More than 10 portions of fruit or veg eaten in a day

Module *Physical Activity module*

Use

Use Physicalactivity_w2

Wlk10m. *Done walking at least 10 minutes*

Source

Adapted from HSE

Text

I'd like you to think about all the walking you have done in the past four weeks either locally or away from here {if CAP} / home {if CAT}. Please include any country walks, walking to and from work or college and any other walks that you have done.

In the past four weeks, have you done a continuous walk that lasted at least 10 minutes? That is, since [DOI - 4 weeks].

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS: Can't walk at all

Use

Ask Wlk10m

ModulesModule Physicalactivity_w2. *Physical Activity module*

Daywlk. *Number of days walked at least 10 minutes*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

Adapted from HSE

Text

During the past four weeks, on how many days did you do a walk of at least 10 minutes? That is, since [DOI - 4 weeks].

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

Use

Ask DayWlk

ModulesModule Physicalactivity_w2. *Physical Activity module***Universe**

If (*Wlk10m* = 1) // Has walked at least 10 minutes in the last 4 weeks

Wlk30min. *Number of days walked at least 30 minutes*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

Adapted from HSE

Text

On how many days in the last four weeks did you spend 30 minutes or more walking? This could be made up of more than one walk.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

Use

Ask Wlk30Min

Modules

Module Physicalactivity_w2. *Physical Activity module*

Universe

If (*wlk10m = 1*) // Has walked at least 10 minutes in the last 4 weeks

Walkpace. *Average pace of walking*

Source

Adapted from HSE

Text

Which of the following best describes your usual walking pace...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	A slow pace
2	A steady average pace
3	A fairly brisk pace
4	Or a fast pace - at least 4 miles per hour?
5	SPONTANEOUS: None of these

Use

Ask WalkPace

Modules

Module Physicalactivity_w2. *Physical Activity module*

Universe

If (*wlk10m = 1*) // Has walked at least 10 minutes in the last 4 weeks

Module *Smoking History module*

Use

Use Smokinghistory_w2

Smever. *Ever smoked cigarettes*

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you **ever** smoked a cigarette, a cigar or a pipe?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SMEver

ModulesModule Smokinghistory_w2. *Smoking History module***Smnow.** *Smoke cigarettes now***Source**

BHPS

Text

Do you smoke cigarettes at all nowadays?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SMNow

ModulesModule Smokinghistory_w2. *Smoking History module***Universe**If (*SMEver* = 1) //ever smoked cigarettes**Ncigs.** *Usual no. of cigarettes smoked per day*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Text

Approximately how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke, including those you roll yourself?

Interviewer InstructionIF VARIES, PROBE FOR DAILY AVERAGE OVER LAST WEEK. IF LESS THAN 1 PER DAY, ENTER 0
ENTER NUMBER PER DAY**Use**

Ask NCigs

ModulesModule Smokinghistory_w2. *Smoking History module***Universe**If (*SMEver* = 1) //ever smoked cigarettesAnd If (*SMNow* = 1) //smokes cigarettes nowadays**Soft Check: If (*NCigs* >= 40) // Smokes 40 or more cigarettes a day****Smcigs.** *Ever smoked cigarettes regularly***Source**

BHPS

Text

Have you ever smoked cigarettes regularly, that is at least one cigarette a day, or did you smoke them only occasionally?

Options

1	Smoked regularly, at least one per day
2	Smoke them only occasionally
3	SPONTANEOUS Never really smoked cigarettes, just tried them once or twice

Use

Ask SMCigs

ModulesModule Smokinghistory_w2. *Smoking History module*

Universe

If (SMEver = 1) //ever smoked cigarettes
 And If (SMNow = 2) //does not smoke cigarettes nowadays

Smncigs. *Number of cigarettes smoked in past*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Text

About how many cigarettes did you smoke in a day when you last smoked them regularly?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER PER DAY

Use

Ask SMNCigs

ModulesModule Smokinghistory_w2. *Smoking History module***Universe**

If (SMEver = 1) //ever smoked cigarettes
 And If (SMNow = 2) //does not smoke cigarettes nowadays
 And If (SMCigs = 1) //has smoked cigarettes regularly

Soft Check: If (SMNCigs >= 40) // Smoked 40 or more cigarettes a day

Aglquit. *Age when last stopped smoking*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How old were you when you last stopped smoking?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask AGLQUIT

ModulesModule Smokinghistory_w2. *Smoking History module***Universe**

If (SMEver = 1) //ever smoked cigarettes
 And If (SMNow = 2) //does not smoke cigarettes nowadays
 And If (SMCigs = 1) //has smoked cigarettes regularly

Soft Check: If (AGLQUIT < 10) // Was under 10 years of age when last stopped smoking

Smagbg. *Age when first started smoking*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How old were you when you first started to smoke cigarettes regularly?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NEVER SMOKED CIGARETTES REGULARLY, ENTER 0
 TYPE IN AGE

Use

Ask SMAgBg

ModulesModule Smokinghistory_w2. *Smoking History module***Universe**

If (SMEver = 1) //ever smoked cigarettes

Module *Disability module*

Use

Use Disability_w2

Health. *Long-standing illness or disability*

Source

FRS (adapted)

Text

Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Health

ModulesModule Disability_w2. *Disability module*

Disdif. *Type of impairment or disability*

Source

FRS (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of these areas of your life? Please read out the numbers from the card next to the ones which apply to you.

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE: WHICH OTHERS?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Mobility (moving around at home and walking)
2	Lifting, carrying or moving objects
3	Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)
4	Continence (bladder and bowel control)
5	Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)
6	Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)
7	Communication or speech problems
8	Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand
9	Recognising when you are in physical danger
10	Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)
11	Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)
12	Other health problem or disability
96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews**Text**

Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of the following areas of your life?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask DisDif

Modules

Module Disability_w2. *Disability module*

Universe

If (*Health = 1*) // *Has a long-standing illness or disability*

Module *Caring module*

Use

Use Caring_w1

Caring. *Time at start of caring module*

Development Notes**Use**

Compute CARING = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Aidhh. *Cares for sick/disabled/elderly in household*

Source

BHPS

Text

Is there anyone living with you who is sick, disabled or elderly whom you look after or give special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask AidHH

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe

If (*((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1)*) // *More than one person in the household*

Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Maximum number of mentions: 16

Text

Who do you look after?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask AidHUA

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) //More than one person in the household
And If (AidHH = 1) //Resp cares for someone in the household

Aidxhh. *Non-residents cared for*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you?

Interviewer Instruction

EXCLUDE HELP PROVIDED IN COURSE OF EMPLOYMENT
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask AidXHH

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Naidxhh. *Number of non-residents cared for*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people do you care for?

Use

Ask NAidXHH

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

Soft Check: If (NAidXHH > 5) // Number of non-residents cared for is greater than 5

Aidhu1. *Caring: relation to 1st non-res dependent*

Source

BHPS

Text

Who is the first person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

Interviewer Instruction

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF FIRST PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

Options

1	Parent/parent-in-law
2	Grandparent
3	Aunt/uncle
4	Other relative
5	Friend or neighbour
6	Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97	Other

Use

Ask AidHU1

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

Aidhu2. *Caring: relation to 2nd non-res dependent*

Source

BHPS

Text

Who is the second person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

Interviewer Instruction

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF SECOND PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

Options

1	Parent/parent-in-law
2	Grandparent
3	Aunt/uncle
4	Other relative
5	Friend or neighbour
6	Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97	Other

Use

Ask AidHU2

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

And If (NAidXHH > 1) // More than one non-resident cared for

Aidhrs. *Hours per week spent caring*

Source

BHPS

Text

Now thinking about everyone who you look after or provide help for both those living with you and not living with you - in total, how many hours do you spend each week looking after or helping (him/her/them)?

Interviewer Instruction

IF IT VARIES PROBE WHETHER USUALLY UNDER OR OVER 20 HOURS A WEEK
INCLUDE CARE BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	0 - 4 hours per week
2	5 - 9 hours per week
3	10 - 19 hours per week
4	20 - 34 hours per week
5	35 - 49 hours per week
6	50 - 99 hours per week
7	100 or more hours per week/continuous care
8	Varies under 20 hours
9	Varies 20 hours or more
97	Other

Use

Ask AidHrs

ModulesModule Caring_w1. *Caring module***Universe**

```
If (AidXHH = 1 OR AidHH = 1) // Non-resident or someone in household cared for
```

Aideft. *Caring prevents paid employment*

Source

FACs

Text

Thinking about everyone who lives with you that you look after or provide help for - does this extra work looking after [NAME(S)] prevent you from doing a paid job or as much paid work as you might like to do? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Unable to work at all
2	Unable to do as much paid work as you might
3	Or this doesn't prevent you from working?

Use

Ask AideFT

ModulesModule Caring_w1. *Caring module***Universe**

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 AND AIDHH = 1) // Job status is not retired and cares for someone in household
```

Module *Partnership history module*

Use

Use Partnershiphistory_w2

Partint. *Partnership intro*

Text

We are interested in some important events that there may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask PartInt

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
```

Lcohnpi. *Ever cohabited without marrying*

Source

BHPS

Text

As you know, some couples choose to live together without actually ever getting married. Apart from your current husband/wife/partner, have {if HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1|3} / Have you ever lived with someone as a couple without being married?

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER/SPOUSE

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LCohNPI

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
```

Coh1bm. *Month first began cohabiting*

Source

BHPS

TextIn what month and year did you **first** live with someone as a couple?**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask Coh1BM

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) //ever cohabited without marrying
```

Coh1by. *Year first began cohabiting*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN YEAR

Use

Ask Coh1BY

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If (ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) //ever cohabited without marrying

Coh1mr. *Went on to marry first cohabitee*

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you go on to marry the person you lived with at the time?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Coh1MR

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If (ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) //ever cohabited without marrying

Coh1em. *Month first cohabitation ended*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you stop living as a couple with this partner?

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask Coh1EM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If (ff_ivlowlw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) //ever cohabited without marrying

Coh1ey. *Year first cohabitation ended*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN YEAR

Use

Ask Coh1EY

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If (ff_ivlowlw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) //ever cohabited without marrying

Nmar. *Number of times resp married*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?

Interviewer Instruction

IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

Use

Ask NMar

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If (ff_ivlowlw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) //marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

Lmar1m. *Month of first marriage*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you marry for the first time *{if NMAR greater than 1}*?

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October

11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LMar1M

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

If (ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
 And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) //marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

Lmar1y. *Year of first marriage*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN YEAR

Use

Ask LMar1Y

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

If (ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
 And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) //marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

Module *Fertility history module*

Use

Use Fertilityhistory_w2

Fertintro. *Fertility intro*

Text

The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask FertIntro

ModulesModule Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module***Universe**

If (ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

Ladopt. *Ever had step/adopted child(ren)*

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LAdopt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If (*ff_ivlowlw = 2/3/MIS & Ff_everint <> 1*) // *newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
 And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh = 0*) // *number of adoptive children in household is 0*

Lnadopt. *Number of step/adopted child(ren)*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many step/adopted children have you had in all?

Use

Ask LNAdopt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If (*ff_ivlowlw = 2/3/MIS & Ff_everint <> 1*) // *newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
 And If (*LAdopt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh > 0*) // *has had adopted child(ren) or adoptive children in household*

Lprnt. *Ever had/fathered children*

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you ever [fathered/had] any biological children?

Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LPrnt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If (*ff_ivlowlw = 2/3/MIS & Ff_everint <> 1*) // *newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
 And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh = 0*) // *number of biological children in household is 0*

Lnprnt. *Number of biological children ever had/fathered*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, how many biological children have you [fathered/had]?

Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask LNPrnt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If (ff_ivlowlw = 2/3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) //has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

Ch1bd. *DOB of eldest child: Day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

Can you please tell me the date of birth of your **eldest** (first born) child?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask CH1BD

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If (ff_ivlowlw = 2/3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) //has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

Ch1bm. *DOB of eldest child: Month*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask CH1BM

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If (ff_ivlowlw = 2/3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //newentrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) //has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

Ch1by4. *DOB of eldest child: Year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask CH1BY4

ModulesModule Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) //has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household
```

Module *Annual Event History module*

Use

Use Annualeventhistory_w2

Calintro. *Annual events intro*

TextThe next questions ask about changes that may have happened to you since we last interviewed you on `[ff_intdate]`.**Options**

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask CalIntro

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1olw = 1) //interviewed at prior wave
```

Movy1. Reason for move

Source

UKHLS

Text

When we last interviewed you, you were living at a different address. Did you move from that address for...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Family related reasons
2	Education related reasons
3	Employer related reasons
4	Housing related reasons
5	Area related reasons
6	Or did you have to move for some other reason?

Use

Ask MovY1

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave

Family. Moved for family reasons

Source

UKHLS

Text

What family related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Married/moved in with partner
2	Separated/divorced/split up from spouse/partner
3	Moved in with family/moved back with family (other than code 1)
4	Moved away from family (other than code 2)
5	Moved in with friends
6	Moved to be closer to family/friends
7	Moved with spouse/partner due to their relocation
8	None of the above/Other reason

Use

Ask Family

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
And If (MovY1 = 1) // Moved for family reasons

Education. Moved for education reasons

Source

UKHLS

Text

What education related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Moved to term-time accommodation/college or university
2	Left education/ended course
3	None of the above/Other reason

Use

Ask Education

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*ff_iv1o1w* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (*HHGRID.OrigAdd* = 2) // Moved address since last wave

And If (*MovY1* = 2) // Moved for education reasons

Memplay. *Moved for employment reasons*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What employment related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Employer moved job to another workplace
2	Got a different job with the same employer which meant moving workplace
3	Moved to start a new job with a new employer
4	Moved to be nearer work but didn't move workplace
5	Moved to start own business
6	Decided to relocate own business
7	Salary increased so could afford to move home
8	Moved to look for work
9	Retirement (self or spouse)
10	None of the above/Other reason

Use

Ask MEmplay

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*ff_iv1o1w* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (*HHGRID.OrigAdd* = 2) // Moved address since last wave

And If (*MovY1* = 3) // Moved for employment reasons

Housing. *Moved for housing reasons*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What housing related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Wanted somewhere bigger
---	-------------------------

2	Wanted somewhere smaller/cheaper
3	Wanted own accommodation or to form a household
4	To buy somewhere
5	Health reasons (e.g. house too damp, house not healthy)
6	Wanted bungalow / no stairs / ground floor flat
7	Needed care in sheltered accommodation/care/nursing home
8	Disliked previous house/flat
9	Wanted better accommodation
10	Wanted more privacy/previous accommodation overcrowded
11	Wanted a change
12	Evicted from rented accommodation/repossessed/other forced moves
13	Council offered new accommodation
14	None of the above/Other reason

Use

Ask Housing

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
And If (MovY1 = 4) // Moved for housing reasons
```

Area. *Moved for area related reasons*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What area related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Disliked absence of facilities/isolation
2	Wanted to move to a more rural environment
3	Disliked traffic (including noise or danger from traffic)
4	Disliked crime, vandalism, etc/area unsafe
5	Noise (other than traffic)
6	Unfriendly area/Disliked neighbours
7	Wanted to move to specific place
8	Disliked area
9	None of the above/Other reason

Use

Ask Area

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
And If (MovY1 = 5) // Moved for area related reasons
```

Moveoth. *Moved for other reasons*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What other reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask MoveOth

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
And If (MovY1 = 6) // Moved for other reasons
```

Movdir. *Moved direct or multiple moves*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you move directly from that address into this address or did you live somewhere else in between?

Options

1	Moved direct to this address
2	Lived somewhere else in between

Use

Ask MovDir

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
```

Plnowm. *Month of moving to current address*

Source

UKHLS

TextPlease tell me the month and year you moved into **this** address?**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask PLNOWM

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave
```

Plnowy4. *Year of moving to current address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask PLNOWY4

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave

Relup. *Last wave partner resident or split (from Household Grid)*

Options

1	Married/civil partnership partner resident (if ff_spid is current spouse)
2	Cohab partner resident (if ff_ppid is current partner)
3	Married/civil partnership partner not resident (if ff_spid is not current resident)
4	Cohab partner not resident (if ff_ppid is not current resident)
5	Married/civil partner/cohab partner deceased (if ff_spid OR ff_ppid is deceased)
6	Not in marriage/cohabitation last wave (if no ff_spid OR ff_ppid)

Use

Compute RelUp = variable To Indicate Whether Last Wave Partner Is Resident Or Not From Household Grid;

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

Mstatsam. *Whether marital status changed within cohab rel*

Source

UKHLS

Text

When we last interviewed you, your **legal** marital status was [ff_marstat]. Has your **legal** marital status changed at all since [ff_intdate]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Last wave marital status incorrect

Use

Ask MStatSam

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'

Lwwrong. *Correct marital status last wave*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me what your legal marital status was last time we interviewed you on `[ff_IntDate]`?

Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use

Ask LWWrong

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (`ff_ivl0lw = 1`) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (`RelUp > 1`) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
 And If (`MStatSam = 3`) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect

Mstatsamn. *Whether marital status changed*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has your **legal** marital status changed at all since `[ff_IntDate]`?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MStatSamN

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (`ff_ivl0lw = 1`) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (`RelUp > 1`) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
 And If (`MStatSam = 3`) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect

Mstatch. *Legal marital status change*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What did your **legal** marital status become with this change? Were you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use

Ask MStatCh

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'

And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

Statcm. *Month legal marital status changed*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

If RelUp = 5 and date of death of ff_spid | ff_ppid on household grid, DO NOT ASK QUESTION, but compute date to equal grid date of death.

TextCan you tell me the month and year of that change to your **legal** marital status?**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask StatCM

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'

And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

Statcy4. *Year legal marital status changed*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

If RelUp = 5 and date of death of ff_spid | ff_ppid on household grid, DO NOT ASK QUESTION, but compute date to equal grid date of death.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask StatCY4

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**


```
'loop until CMLStat = 2.
```

Universe

```
If (ff_iv10lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
```

Divchk. *Divorce/CP dissolved date check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

You say you became divorced *{if MStatCh = 5}* / your civil partnership was dissolved *{if MStatCh = 8}*. Is the date you have given me the date your divorce *{if MStatCh = 5}* / dissolved partnership *{if MStatCh = 8}* became final or the date you separated and stopped living with your husband/wife/partner?

Options

1	Date became final
2	Date stopped living together

Use

Ask DivChk

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

```
'loop until CMLStat = 2.
```

Universe

```
If (ff_iv10lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
```

Divfin. *Divorce final check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Is your divorce *{if MStatCh = 5}* / dissolved civil partnership *{if MStatCh = 8}* legally final?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask DivFin

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

```
'loop until CMLStat = 2.
```

Universe

```
If (ff_iv10lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
```

Dvm. *Month divorce/CP dissolved*

Source

UKHLS

Text

In what month and year did your divorce or annulment *{if MStatCh = 5}* / dissolved civil partnership *{if MStatCh = 8}* become final?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask DVM

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

'loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe

If (*ff_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (*RelUp* > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
 And If (*MStatSam* = 1 | *MStatSamN* = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
 And If (*MStatCh* = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
 And If (*DivChk* = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
 And If (*DivFin* = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final

Dvy4. *Year divorce/CP dissolved*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask DVY4

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

'loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe

If (*ff_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (*RelUp* > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
 And If (*MStatSam* = 1 | *MStatSamN* = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
 And If (*MStatCh* = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
 And If (*DivChk* = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
 And If (*DivFin* = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final

Cmlstat. *Current legal marital status*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And has your legal marital status changed again since then?

Options

1	Yes
---	-----

2	No
---	----

Use

Ask CMLStat

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

!loop until CMLStat = 2.

Universe

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'

And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

END LOOP

Cohab. *Any cohabitation spells since last interview*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Since we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate], have you had any periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more? [Please include your current husband/wife/partner. {if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident}]

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Cohab

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave

CohabN. *Number spells of cohabitation*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

UKHLS

Text

How many periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more have you had since [ff_IntDate], including periods of cohabitation with your current husband/wife/partner {if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident}?

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN NUMBER

Use

Ask CohabN

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave

And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview

Soft Check: If (CohabN > 3) // More than 3 separate cohabitation spells in the last 12 months

Lmcbm. *Month began cohabitation spell*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me the month and year you started [this/your first/your next] period of cohabitation?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LMCbM

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach CohabN.

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
```

LmcbY4. *Year began cohabitation spell*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LMCbY4

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach CohabN.

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
```

Currpart. *Check if current husband/wife/partner*

Source

UKHLS

TextCan I just check, is this your current

Options

144 of 354

15/11/2012 16:01

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CurrPart

ModulesModule AnnuaLeventHistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach CohabN.

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If ((CohabN = MAX CohabN) & ((HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) | (HHGRID.LiveWith = 1))) // on the last
cohabitation spell and is currently married or civil partnership or living with someone as a couple
```

Lmspm. *Month ended ML spell*

Source

UKHLS

Text

In what month and year did you stop living with that partner?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LMSpM

ModulesModule AnnuaLeventHistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach CohabN.

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked
```

Lmspy4. *Year ended ML spell*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LMSpY4

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach CohabN.

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked
```

Hard Check: If (Cohabitation Spell Duration < 3 Months) // Cohabitation spell duration < 3 months

END LOOP

Father. *Fathered children since last interview*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Since we last interviewed you on [ff_IntDate] have you fathered any children, including any children who are not living with you here?

Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Awaiting birth of child

Use

Ask Father

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64
```

Nchild. *Number of UKHLS children*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

UKHLS

Text

How many children have you had since [ff_IntDate]?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask NChild

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64
And If (Father = 1) // Has fathered a child since last interview
```

Preg. *Has had a pregnancy*

Source

UKHLS

Text

The next questions are about any children you may have had.

Since `[ff_IntDate]` have you been pregnant at all, even if this did not result in a live birth?

Options

1	Pregnant at last interview
2	Yes, has had pregnancy
3	No pregnancies

Use

```
If (ff_hlpreg = 1) Compute Preg = 1;
Else: Ask ;
```

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (ff_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
```

Pregm. *Month of pregnancy*

Source

UKHLS

Text

In what month and year did you become pregnant?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS, MISCARRIAGES AND TERMINATIONS

PLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH**

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

```
Ask PREGM
```

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

```
!loop foreach pregnancy since last interview
```

Universe

```
If (ff_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy
```

Pregy4. *Year of pregnancy*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

Use

Ask PREGY4

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

Pregfert. *Used fertility treatment*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you receive any form of fertility treatment before becoming pregnant?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PregFert

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

Invitro. *Used in-vitro fertilisation*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you receive invitro fertilisation treatment?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask InVitro

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

And If (PregFert = 1) // received fertility treatment

Pregout. *Outcome of pregnancy*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Last time we interviewed you, you were pregnant. *{if PREG = 1}* Did this/your next pregnancy result in a live birth with a normal delivery or by caesarean section?

Options

1	Live birth - normal delivery
2	Live birth - caesarean
3	Not live birth
4	Current pregnancy

Use

Ask PregOut

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

\loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

Universe

*If (ff_ivlowlw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*

Pregend. *How pregnancy ended*

Source

UKHLS

Text

How did this pregnancy end? Please just tell me the number from the card.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Miscarriage
2	Stillbirth
3	Termination
4	Ectopic or tubal

Use

Ask PregEnd

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

\loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

Universe

*If (ff_ivlowlw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth*

Endmnth. *Month pregnancy ended if not live birth*

Source

UKHLS

Text

How many months pregnant were you when this pregnancy ended. Was it less than 3 months, between 3 and 6 months, or 6 months or more?

Options

1	Less than 3 months
2	Between 3 and 6 months
3	6 months or more

Use

Ask EndMnth

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

_loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth
```

Pregsmoke. *Smoked during pregnancy*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you smoke at all during this pregnancy, including before you were aware that you were pregnant?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PregSmoke

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

_loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy
```

Smkmnth. *Trimesters smoked*

Source

UKHLS

Text

During which months of this pregnancy did you smoke? Did you smoke in...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Months 1 to 3
2	Months 4 to 6
3	Months 7 to 9

Use

Ask SmkMnth

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

`\loop foreach pregnancy since last interview`

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
```

Pregsmk1. No. of cigarettes smoked during first trimester

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

UKHLS

Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months one to three of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask PregSmk1

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

`\loop foreach pregnancy since last interview`

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 1) // smoked during first trimester
```

Soft Check: If (PregSmk1 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

Pregsmk2. No. of cigarettes smoked during second trimester

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

UKHLS

Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months four to six of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask PregSmk2

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

`\loop foreach pregnancy since last interview`

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy
```

And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
 And If (SmkMnth = 2) // smoked during second trimester

Soft Check: If (PregSmk2 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

Pregsmk3. *No. of cigarettes smoked during third trimester*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

UKHLS

Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months seven to nine of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask PregSmk3

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

'loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

Universe

If (ff_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
 And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
 And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy
 And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
 And If (SmkMnth = 3) // smoked during third trimester

Soft Check: If (PregSmk3 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

Pregdrink. *Drank alcohol during pregnancy*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Please look at this card and tell me the number that best describes how much alcohol you drank during this pregnancy. One unit of alcohol is equivalent to one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits or half a pint of beer or lager.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Never drank any alcohol
2	Not more than 1 - 2 units per week or per occasion
3	Not more than 3 - 6 units per week or 3 - 5 units per occasion
4	7 or more units per week or 6 or more units per occasion

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

Please tell me how much alcohol you drank during this pregnancy? One unit of alcohol is equivalent to one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits or half a pint of beer or lager.

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT...

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask PregDrink

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

```
'loop foreach pregnancy since last interview
```

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy
```

Lchmulti. *Pregnancy resulted in multiple births*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you have a multiple birth such as twins or triplets with this pregnancy?

Options

1	Yes, twins
2	Yes, triplets
3	Yes, quadruplets or more
4	No, it was a single birth

Use

Ask LChMulti

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

```
'loop foreach pregnancy since last interview
```

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy
```

Morpreg. *More pregnancies since last interview*

Source

UKHLS

TextHave you had any more pregnancies since we interviewed you on ?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MorPreg

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

```
'loop foreach pregnancy since last interview
```

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
```

END LOOP

Nnewborn. *Number of newborns since last interview*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NNewborn = number Of Newborns Since Last Interview. If Respondent Is Male Compute From NChild. If Respondent Is Female Compute From PregOut = 1|2 And LChMulti.;

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*ff_iv1olw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

Lchlv. *Child still lives with parent*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Is your first/second/third/fourth child still living with you?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS Died

Use

Ask LChLv

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

!loop *foreach newborn child.*

Universe

If (*ff_iv1olw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If ((*HHGRID.SEX* = 1 & *Father* = 1) | (*HHGRID.SEX* = 2 & *PregOut* = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

Lchyd4. *Year child died*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which year did that happen?

Use

Ask LChyD4

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

!loop *foreach newborn child.*

Universe

If (*ff_iv1olw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If ((*HHGRID.SEX* = 1 & *Father* = 1) | (*HHGRID.SEX* = 2 & *PregOut* = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

And If (*LChLv* = 3) // newborn child has died

Lchsx. *Child's sex*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Are/were they a boy or a girl?

Options

1	Boy
2	Girl

Use

Ask LChSx

ModulesModule Annuaeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**'loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**If (*ff_ivl0lw = 1*) // *interviewed at prior wave*And If (*((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2))*) // *male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*And If (*LChLv = 2|3*) // *newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died*

Lchbm. *Child's birth month*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me his/her month and year of birth?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LChBM

ModulesModule Annuaeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**'loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**If (*ff_ivl0lw = 1*) // *interviewed at prior wave*And If (*((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2))*) // *male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*And If (*LChLv = 2|3*) // *newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died*

Lchby4. *Child's birth year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LChBY4

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**!loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child
since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died
```

Lchal. *Child age when last lived with parent*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

How old was he/she when he/she last lived with you?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE IN MONTHS

Use

Ask LChal

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**!loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child
since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent
```

Lchno. *PNO of child*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WHICH NEWBORN BIOLOGICAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

Options

1	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
2	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
3	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
4	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
5	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
6	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
7	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
8	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
9	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
10	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
11	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
12	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
13	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
14	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
15	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
16	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]

Use

Ask LChNo

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach newborn child.

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

And If (LChLv = 1) // newborn child is living with respondent

Lchchk. *Check child's name, sex and DOB*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can I check, [CHILD'S NAME] is a [boy/girl] and their date of birth is [DOB]?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NOT CORRECT ALTER HHGRID

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LChChk

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach newborn child.

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & LChNo <> DK|REF|MIS) // female and mother of a newborn and child's PNO entered

Bwtxp. *Child born when expected*

Source

BHPS

Text

Was [CHILD'S NAME] born within one week of the expected due date?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask BwtXp

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach newborn child.

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

Bwtel. *Child born early or late*

Source

BHPS

Text

Was [CHILD'S NAME] born early or late?

Options

1	Early
2	Late

Use

ASK BwtEL

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops

'loop foreach newborn child.

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date

Bwtwk. Weeks early or late

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many weeks [early/late] was [CHILD'S NAME]?

Interviewer Instruction

ROUND UP HALF WEEKS

Use

ASK BwtWk

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops

'loop foreach newborn child.

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date

Soft Check: If (BwtWk > 9) // Number of weeks early or late is greater than 9

Bwt. Birthweight

Source

BHPS

Text

How much did [CHILD'S NAME] weigh when they were born?

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE

Options

1	Answer in lbs and ounces
2	Answer in kilograms

Use

ASK Bwt

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops

'loop foreach newborn child.

Universe

If (*ff_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (*HHGRID.SEX* = 2 & *LChLv* = 1) // female and newborn child resident

Bwtlb. Birthweight in pounds

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

Use

Ask BwtLb

ModulesModule *Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module***In Loops**'loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**

If (*ff_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (*HHGRID.SEX* = 2 & *LChLv* = 1) // female and newborn child resident
 And If (*Bwt* = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

Bwtoz. Birthweight in ounces

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

Use

Ask BwtOz

ModulesModule *Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module***In Loops**'loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**

If (*ff_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (*HHGRID.SEX* = 2 & *LChLv* = 1) // female and newborn child resident
 And If (*Bwt* = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

Bwtk. Birthweight kilograms

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

Use

Ask BwtK

ModulesModule *Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module***In Loops**'loop *foreach newborn child.*

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 2) // birthweight given in kilograms and grams
```

Bwtg5. Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)

Source

BHPS

Text

Did [CHILD'S NAME] weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask BwtG5

Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops

```
!loop foreach newborn child.
```

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If ((BwtLb & BwtOz = DK|REF) | (BwtK = DK|REF)) // birthweight not known or refused
```

Brfed. Breastfeed

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you breastfeed [CHILD'S NAME], even if only for a short time?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Currently breastfeeding

Use

Ask BrFed

Modules

Module AnnuaLeventHistory_w2. Annual Event History module

In Loops

```
!loop foreach newborn child.
```

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
```

Brfedend. Age breastfeeding stopped

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how old was [NAME] when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

Use

Ask BrFedEnd

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach newborn child.

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

And If (BrFed = 1) // breastfed

Brfedend2. *Age breastfeeding stopped: unit*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE UNIT

Options

1	Days
2	Weeks
3	Months
4	Years

Use

Ask BrFedEnd2

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach newborn child.

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

And If (BrFed = 1) // breastfed

Soft Check: If ((BrFedEnd > 20 & BrFedEnd2 = 1/2/3) Or (BrFedEnd > 2 & BrFedEnd2 = 4)) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding

END LOOP

Hcondn. *New health conditions since last interview*

Source

UKHLS/NHANES adapted

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Since [ff_IntDate] has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the conditions listed on this card? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Asthma
2	Arthritis

3	Congestive heart failure
4	Coronary heart disease
5	Angina
6	Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7	Stroke
8	Emphysema
9	Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10	Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11	Chronic bronchitis
12	Any kind of liver condition
13	Cancer or malignancy
14	Diabetes
15	Epilepsy
16	High blood pressure
17	Clinical depression
96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Since [ff_IntDate] has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the following conditions?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE EACH

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask HCondN

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

Hospc. *Hospital in-patient due to new condition*

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Thinking of your [HCondN], have you been in hospital or clinic as an in-patient overnight or longer since [ff_IntDate] because of this health condition?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HOSPC

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

!loop foreach newly diagnosed health condition.

Universe

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition

Hospdc. *Hospital in-patient days due to new condition*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

How many days have you spent in hospital or clinic as an in-patient since [ff_IntDate] because of your [HCondN]?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

Use

Ask HOSPDC

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

\loop foreach newly diagnosed health condition.

Universe

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition

And If (HOSPC = 1) // Has has a hospital stay because of new condition

Soft Check: If (HOSPDC > 250) // Has spent more than 250 days in hospital

Hcondns. *Still has newly diagnosed health condition*

Source

UKHLS/NHANES adapted

Text

Do you still have [HCondN]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HCondNS

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

\loop foreach newly diagnosed health condition.

Universe

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition

And If (HCondN = 1 Thru 5 Or 8 Thru 17) // Health condition is not heart attack or myocardial infarction or stroke

END LOOP

Contft. *Continuous FT education*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Last time we interviewed you, you were in full-time education. Have you been in continuous full-time education since [ff_IntDate]? Being on holiday from school or between school and University counts as being in full-time education even if you had a job at that time.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask ContFT

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (ff_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview

Ftendm. *Month finished FT education period*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask FTEndM

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*ff_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior waveAnd If (*ff_JBSTAT* = 7) // Full-time student at last interviewAnd If (*ContFT* = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

Ftendy4. *Year finished FT education period*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask FTEndY4

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*ff_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior waveAnd If (*ff_JBSTAT* = 7) // Full-time student at last interviewAnd If (*ContFT* = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

Ftedany. *Any FT education*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Have you had any periods of full-time education since *[ff_IntDate]*? *{if ff_JBSTAT not equal to 7}* / Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then? *{if ContFT = 2}*

Options

1	Yes
---	-----

2	No
---	----

Use

Ask FTedAny

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (ff_ivlowlw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

Ftedstartm. *Month started FT education period*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me the month and year you started that/your next period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask FTedStartM

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

!loop until FTEdMor = 2.

Universe

If (ff_ivlowlw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

And If (FTedAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

Ftedstarty4. *Year started FT education period*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask FTedStartY4

Modules

Module Annualementhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

!loop until FTEdMor = 2.

Universe

If (ff_ivlowlw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (*ff_JBSTAT* <> 7 | *ContFT* = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
 And If (*FTEdAny* = 1 | *FTEdMor* = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

Ftedend. *FT education period ended*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has that period of full-time education ended?

Options

1	Yes, ended
2	No, not ended

Use

Ask FTEdEnd

Modules

Module *Annuaeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module*

In Loops

!loop until *FTEdMor* = 2.

Universe

If (*ff_iv1olw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (*ff_JBSTAT* <> 7 | *ContFT* = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
 And If (*FTEdAny* = 1 | *FTEdMor* = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

Ft2endm. *Month finished next FT education period*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask FT2EndM

Modules

Module *Annuaeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module*

In Loops

!loop until *FTEdMor* = 2.

Universe

If (*ff_iv1olw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (*ff_JBSTAT* <> 7 | *ContFT* = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
 And If (*FTEdAny* = 1 | *FTEdMor* = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
 And If (*FTEdEnd* = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

Ft2endy4. *Year finished next FT education period*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask FT2EndY4

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

^loop until FTedMor = 2.

Universe

If (ff_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

And If (FTedAny = 1 | FTedMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

And If (FTedEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

Ftedmor. *More FT education periods*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FTedMor

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

^loop until FTedMor = 2.

Universe

If (ff_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

And If (FTedAny = 1 | FTedMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

And If (FTedEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

END LOOP

Ftquals. *Qualifications from FT education*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Have you gained any formal qualifications from your full-time education since [ff_IntDate]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting for results

Use

Ask FTQuals

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**If (*ff_iv1olw* = 1) // interviewed at prior waveAnd If ((*ff_JBSTAT* = 7) | (*DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT* = 7) | (*FTEdAny* = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview

Qualnew. *New qualifications gained*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What qualifications have you gained?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	Other higher degree
7	A Level
8	Welsh Baccalaureate
9	International Baccalaureate
10	AS Level
11	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12	(intentionally left blank)
13	GCSE
14	(intentionally left blank)
15	Ordinary/Standard Grade
16	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17	Youth training certificate
18	Key Skills
19	Basic skills
20	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23	City and Guilds Certificate
24	GNVQ/GSVQ
25	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27	HNC/HND
28	ONC/OND
29	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
31	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

Use

Ask QualNew

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**If (*ff_iv1olw* = 1) // interviewed at prior waveAnd If ((*ff_JBSTAT* = 7) | (*DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT* = 7) | (*FTEdAny* = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interviewAnd If (*FTQuals* = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview

Trainany. *Training since last interview*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Since we last interviewed you on [ff_IntDate], have you done any [other] training schemes or courses, even if they are not finished yet? Please include any part-time or evening courses, training provided by an employer, day release schemes, and government training schemes.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask TrainAny

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

Trainn. *Number of training periods*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

How many training schemes or courses have you been on?

Use

Ask TrainN

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview

Trwho. *Training provider*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Thinking about your [first/second/third] training scheme or course, was this provided by your employer either on or off the job, was it a government training scheme, a college or university degree or diploma, or was it some other type of training scheme or course?

Please tell me about the three longest training schemes or courses you have been on including any that are not finished yet {if TrainN greater than 3}

Options

1	Provided by employer
2	Government training scheme
3	College/University degree or diploma course
4	Other type of training scheme or course

Use

Ask TrWho

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach period of training.

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
 And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

Traindays. *No. of days on training course*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

Adapted from HILDA

Text

During the last 12 months, on how many days did you attend that training course?

Interviewer Instruction

COUNT PART DAYS AS WHOLE DAYS. IF RESPONDENT ANSWERS IN WEEKS, CONVERT ANSWER TO DAYS (MULTIPLY BY 5 AND CONFIRM WITH RESPONDENT).

TYPE IN NUMBER OF DAYS

Use

Ask TrainDays

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

\loop *foreach period of training.*

Universe

If (*ff_ivl0lw = 1*) // *interviewed at prior wave*

And If (*TrainAny = 1*) // *Has done some training since last interview*

And If (*TrainN = RESPONSE*) // *Number of training periods given*

Soft Check: If (*TrainDays > 50*) // *More than 50 days training in the last 12 months*

Trainhrs. *No. of hours per day training*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

Adapted from HILDA

Text

On average and not including breaks, lunch or travel time, how many hours each/that day did you spend on that course?

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS

Use

Ask TrainHrs

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

\loop *foreach period of training.*

Universe

If (*ff_ivl0lw = 1*) // *interviewed at prior wave*

And If (*TrainAny = 1*) // *Has done some training since last interview*

And If (*TrainN = RESPONSE*) // *Number of training periods given*

Trainend. *Training ended*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has that training scheme or course ended?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask TrainEnd

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**'loop *foreach period of training.***Universe**If (*ff_iv1olw = 1*) // *interviewed at prior wave*And If (*TrainAny = 1*) // *Has done some training since last interview*And If (*TrainN = RESPONSE*) // *Number of training periods given*

Trainpurp. *Purpose of training*

Source

Adapted from HILDA

Text

For which, if any, of the reasons on this card have you done this training?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	To help you get started in your job
2	To improve your skills in your current job
3	To maintain professional status and/or meet occupational standards
4	To prepare you for a job you might do in the future
5	To help you get a promotion
6	Health and Safety Training
7	For hobbies or leisure

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

For what reasons have you done this training? Was it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE EACH

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask TrainPurp

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**'loop *foreach period of training.***Universe**If (*ff_iv1olw = 1*) // *interviewed at prior wave*And If (*TrainAny = 1*) // *Has done some training since last interview*And If (*TrainN = RESPONSE*) // *Number of training periods given*

Trainqual. *Qualifications from training*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you gain any qualifications from that training scheme or course?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting for results

Use

Ask TrainQual

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

'loop foreach period of training.

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
```

END LOOP

Trqual. *Training qualifications gained*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What qualifications did you gain from any of your training schemes or courses?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	Other higher degree
7	A Level
8	Welsh Baccalaureate
9	International Baccalaureate
10	AS Level
11	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12	(intentionally left blank)
13	GCSE
14	(intentionally left blank)
15	Ordinary/Standard Grade
16	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17	Youth training certificate
18	Key Skills
19	Basic skills
20	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23	City and Guilds Certificate
24	GNVQ/GSVQ
25	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27	HNC/HND
28	ONC/OND
29	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
31	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

Use

Ask TrQual

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
```


Notempchk. *Prev wave non-employed status check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff_JBSTAT] since [ff_IntDate]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NotEmpChk

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (ff_JBSTAT > 2) // Not in paid employment at last interview

Empchk. *Prev wave employed status check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff_JBSTAT] since [ff_IntDate]? {if ff_empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT less than 3} / Last time we interviewed you, you were doing some paid work. Have you been continuously in paid work since [ff_IntDate]? {if (ff_empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT greater than 3) OR (ff_empLW = 2 & ff_JBSTAT less than 3)}

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask EmpChk

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (ff_empLW = 1 | (FF_empLW = 2 & FF_JBSTAT < 3)) // In paid employment at last interview or did no paid work at last interview but claims employment or self-employment

Empstendd. *Employment status end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

On what date did you stop being [ff_JBSTAT] {if NotEmpChk = 2} / working in the job you were doing on [ff_IntDate] {if EmpChk = 2}?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask EmpStEndD

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

Empstendm. *Employment status end: month*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask EmpStEndM

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*ff_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior waveAnd If (*NotEmpChk* = 2 | *EmpChk* = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

Empstendy4. *Employment status end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask EmpStEndY4

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*ff_ivl0lw* = 1) // interviewed at prior waveAnd If (*NotEmpChk* = 2 | *EmpChk* = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

Stendreas. *Reason most recent job ended*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked

5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

Use

Ask StEndReas

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (EmpChk = 2) // has not been continuously employed since last interview

Nxtst. Next employment status

Source

UKHLS

Text

Immediately following that period of [ff_JBSTAT] {if NotEmpChk = 2} / job {if EmpChk = 2}, did you have a period of paid work or did you do something else?

Options

1	Paid work
2	Something else

Use

If (StEndReas = 1/2) Compute NxtSt = 1;

Else: Ask ;

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

Nxtstelse. Next non-employment status

Source

UKHLS

Text

What were you doing? Were you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Unemployed/looking for work
2	Retired
3	On maternity/paternity leave
4	Looking after the family or home
5	In full-time education/student
6	Long-term sick or disabled
7	On a government training scheme
8	Something else

Use

Ask NxtStElse

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
 And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

Cstat. *Current non-employment status*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has this period of being [NxtStElse] ended or is this what you are doing now?

Options

1	Yes, ended
2	Not ended, current status

Use

Ask CStat

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (ff_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
 And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

Nxtstendd. *Next status end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

On what date did you stop being [NxtStElse]?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask NxtStEndD

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (ff_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
 And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else
 And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended

Nxtstendm. *Next status end: month*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August

9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask NxtStEndM

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (*ff_iv1olw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (*NotEmpChk* = 2 | *EmpChk* = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
 And If (*NxtSt* = 2) // next employment status was doing something else
 And If (*CStat* = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended

Nxtstendy4. *Next status end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask NxtStEndY4

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (*ff_iv1olw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (*NotEmpChk* = 2 | *EmpChk* = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
 And If (*NxtSt* = 2) // next employment status was doing something else
 And If (*CStat* = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended

Jbsamr. *Same employer check*

Source

UKHLS

TextAnd have you worked continuously for the same employer since [*ff_IntDate*]?**Interviewer Instruction**

IF TRADING NAME HAS CHANGED OR EMPLOYER OWNERSHIP HAS CHANGED, CODE YES INDICATING SAME EMPLOYER

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JbSamR

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (*ff_iv1olw* = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (*EmpChk* = 1 & *Ff_JBSTAT* > 1 & *Ff_JBSTAT* <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview

Wkplsam. *Same workplace check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Are you still working at the same workplace as the job you had on `[ff_IntDate]`?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask WkPlSam

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (`ff_iv1olw = 1`) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (`EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF`) // continuously employed since last interview
 And If (`JbSamR = 1`) // working for the same employer

Samejob. *Check for same job within employer*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Have you been working continuously in the same job since `[ff_IntDate]`?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SameJob

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (`ff_iv1olw = 1`) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (`EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF`) // continuously employed since last interview
 And If (`JbSamR = 1`) // working for the same employer

Matlv. *Had period of maternity/paternity leave*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Have you had any periods of maternity or paternity leave since `[ff_IntDate]`?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS Currently on maternity/paternity leave

Use

Ask MatLv

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (`ff_iv1olw = 1`) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (`EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF`) // continuously employed since last interview
 And If (`JbSamR = 1`) // working for the same employer
 And If (`GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1`) // new mother or new father

Matlvstd. *Maternity/paternity leave start: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

What was the day, month and year you started your period of maternity or paternity leave?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask MatLvStD

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave
```

Matlvstm. *Maternity/paternity leave start: month*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask MatLvStM

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave
```

Matlvsty4. *Maternity/paternity leave start: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask MatLvStY4

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave
```

Matlvendd. *Maternity/paternity leave end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

And on what day, month and year did you end your period of maternity or paternity leave?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask MatLvEndD

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview
```

Matlvendm. *Maternity/paternity leave end: month*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask MatLvEndM

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview
```

Matlvendy4. *Maternity/paternity leave end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask MatLvEndY4

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

```

Jbendd. *Job end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

TextOn what date did you stop working in the job you were doing on ?**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask JbEndD

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

```

Jbendm. *Job end: month*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JbEndM

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer
```

Jbendy4. Job end: year

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask JbEndY4

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer
```

Jbendreas. Reason job ended**Source**

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

Use

Ask JbEndReas

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2) // not same employer as at last interview
```

Cjob. Current job indicator**Source**

UKHLS

Text

Was that *{if NxtSt = 1}* / your *{if JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2}* next job your current job?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CJob

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*ff_ivl0lw = 1*) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (*NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)*) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job

Nxtjbhrs. *Next job hours*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Was that job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

Options

1	Full-time
2	Part-time

Use

Ask NxtJbHrs

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*ff_ivl0lw = 1*) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (*NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)*) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
 And If (*CJob = 2*) // next employment spell was not current job

Nxtjbes. *Next job employment status*

Source

UKHLS

Text

In that job were you employed or self-employed?

Options

1	Employed
2	Self-Employed

Use

Ask NxtJbES

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (*ff_ivl0lw = 1*) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (*NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)*) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
 And If (*CJob = 2*) // next employment spell was not current job

Nxtjbendd. *Next job end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

On what date did you end that job?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask NxtJbEndD

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same
employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job
```

Nxtjbedm. *Next job end: month*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask NxtJbEndM

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same
employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job
```

Nxtjbedy4. *Next job end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask NxtJbEndY4

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. Annual Event History module

Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same
```

employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
 And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

Cjbatt. *Main attraction of current job*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

Options

1	Better money
2	Better career prospects
3	More responsibility
4	More secure job
5	More interesting work
6	Wanted specific type of job
7	To be own boss (NB self-employed only)
8	More opportunity to use own initiative
9	Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10	Shorter/fewer hours
11	More flexible hours
12	Health reasons
13	Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
14	Work less demanding/easier
15	Preferred to previous job
97	Other

Use

Ask CjbAtt

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
 And If (CJob = 1) // next employment spell was current job

Spellno. *Employment spell number*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Development Notes

Use

Compute Spellno = current Iteration Number;

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status

Nextstat. *Next employment status*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Immediately following that `period of [NxtStElse]` *{if NxtSt = 2}* / `period of [NextStat(i-1)]` *{if NxtSt = 2 and 2nd or subsequent loop}* / `job {if NxtSt = 1}`, did you have a period of paid employment or did you do something else?

Options

1	Paid employment
2	Something else

Use

Ask NextStat

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

!loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe

If (ff_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status

Nextelse. *Next non-employment status*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What were you doing? Were you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

PROBE USING RESPONSE CATEGORIES

Options

1	Unemployed/looking for work
2	Retired
3	On maternity/paternity leave
4	Looking after the family or home
5	In full-time education/student
6	Long-term sick or disabled
7	On a government training scheme
8	Something else

Use

Ask NextElse

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

!loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe

If (ff_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status

And If (NextStat = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

Currstat. *Current non-employment status*

Source

UKHLS

TextHas this period of being `[NextElse]` ended or is this what you are doing now?**Options**

1	Yes, ended
2	Not ended, current status

Use

Ask CurrStat

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
 And If (NextStat = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

Nextjob. *Next job*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Was this next period of employment...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Doing a different job for the same employer
2	Working for a different employer
3	Or working for yourself/self-employed?

Use

Ask NextJob

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
 And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment

Currjob. *Current job indicator*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Is this your current job?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CurrJob

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
 And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment

Jobhours. *Next job hours*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Was this job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

Options

1	Full-time
2	Part-time

Use

Ask JobHours

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
 And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment
 And If (CurrJob = 2) // next employment status was not current job

Reasend. *Reason job ended*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

Options

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

Use

Ask ReasEnd

ModulesModule Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
 And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment
 And If (CurrJob = 2) // next employment status was not current job

Jbatt. *Main attraction of current job*

Source

UKHLS

TextWhat was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

Options

1	Better money
2	Better career prospects
3	More responsibility
4	More secure job
5	More interesting work
6	Wanted specific type of job
7	To be own boss (NB self-employed only)
8	More opportunity to use own initiative
9	Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10	Shorter/fewer hours
11	More flexible hours
12	Health reasons
13	Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
14	Work less demanding/easier
15	Preferred to previous job
97	Other

Use

Ask JbAtt

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

!loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe

If (ff_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
 And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment
 And If (CurrJob = 1) // next employment status was current job

Statendd. *Employment status end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

On what date did you stop doing that and start your next job or other activity?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask StatEndD

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

!loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe

If (ff_iv1olw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
 And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
 And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

Statendm. *Employment status end: month*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask StatEndM

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

!loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status

And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

Statendy4. *Employment status end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask StatEndY4

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

!loop until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.

Universe

If (ff_iv1o1w = 1) // interviewed at prior wave

And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status

And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

END LOOP

Module *Current Employment module*

Use

Use Currentemployment_w2

Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, did you do any paid work **last week** - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBHAS

ModulesModule Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module***Jboff.** *No work last week but has paid job***Source**

BHPS

Text

Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

Use

Ask JBOFF

ModulesModule Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

Jboffy. *Reason off work last week***Source**

BHPS

Text

What was the main reason you were away from work last week?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Maternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

Use

Ask JBOFFY

ModulesModule Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

And If (JBHAS = 2 AND JBOFF = 1) // Did not do paid work last week but does have a job

Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

Source

BHPS

Text

Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

Use

Ask JBTERM1

ModulesModule Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what way is the job not permanent, is it..

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

Use

Ask JBTERM2

ModulesModule Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

Jbsic07chk. *Industry (SIC07) of employer check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Is [ff_JBSIC07] still an accurate description of what the firm or organisation where you work makes or does?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBSIC07Chk

ModulesModule Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

And If (ff_jbsic07 <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward industry description is not don't know, refused or missing

Jbsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job*

Source

BHPS, revised as per ONS & LFS

Text

What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JBSIC07

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (((JBSIC07Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_jbsic07 = DK|REF|MIS))) // Fed-forward industry description is no longer accurate or a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward industry description is don't know, refused or missing

Jbsoc00chk. *Occupation (SOC2000) check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Is still an accurate description of your occupation in your main job?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBSOC00Chk

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (ff_jbsoc00 <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward occupation description is not don't know, refused or missing

Jbsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000): current job*

Source

BHPS

Text

What was your main job last week?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE.
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JBSOC00

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job
And If (((JBSOC00Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_jbsoc00 = DK|REF|MIS))) // Fed-forward occupation is no longer accurate or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward occupation description is don't know, refused or missing

Jbsempchk. *Employed or self-employed check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And are you still [ff_JBSEMP]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBSEMPChk

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

And If (ff_JBSEMP <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward employment status is not missing

Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use

If (JBSEMPCHK = 1) Compute JBSEMP = ff_jbsemp;

Else: Ask ;

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

Jbbgdat. *Date started current job*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

And on what date did you start working in your present job?

If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer or working self-employed.

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR

IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

Use

Ask JBBGDat

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

And If ((ff_iv1olw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // New entrant never interviewed

Hard Check: If (Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // Respondent aged under 14 when started job

Hard Check: If (JBBGDat After Date Of Interview) // Job start date is after date of interview

Jbbgd. *Day started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

Use

Ask JBBGD

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

And If ((ff_iv1o1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

Jbbgm. *Month started current job*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JBBGM

Modules

Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

And If ((ff_iv1o1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

Jbbgy. *Year started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

Use

Ask JBBGY

ModulesModule Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module***Universe**

```
If (JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) //Has a job
And If ((ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) //New entrant never interviewed
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) //Full date started current job not known
```

Module *Employees module*

Use

Use Employees_w2

Jbmngrchk. *Managerial duties current job check*

Source

New

Text

Last time we interviewed you, you said you were [ff_jbmngr] {if ff_jbmngr = 1|2} / had no managerial or supervisory responsibilities {if ff_jbmngr = 3}. Is that still the case?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JbMngrChk

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (ff_jbmngr <> DK|REF|MIS) //Fed-forward managerial status is not don't know, refused or missing
```

Jbmngr. *Managerial duties: current job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

Use

Ask JbMngr

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If ((JbMngrChk = 2 | (Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_JbMngr = DK|REF|MIS)) //
Managerial status has changed or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward managerial status is don't know, refused or missing
```


Jbsizechk. *No. employed at workplace check*

Source

New

Text

And is the number of people employed at the place you work still [ff_jbsize] people?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JbSizeChk

Modules

Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (ff_jbsize <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward job size is not don't know, refused or missing

Jbsize. *No. employed at workplace: current job*

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people are employed at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction

CODE FROM ANSWER GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.
F9 FOR HELP

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask JbSize

Modules

Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If ((JbSizeChk = 2 | (Ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_JbSize = DK|REF|MIS)) // Job size has changed or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward job size is don't know, refused or missing

Jbsect. *Private company*

Source

IHS

Text

Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?

Options

1	Private firm or business, a limited company
2	Other type of organisation

Use

Ask JbSect

Modules

Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Jbsectpub. *Non-private organisation*

Source

IHS

Text

What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A public limited company (check it is not code 1 at JbSect)
2	A nationalised industry/state corporation
3	Central government or civil service
4	Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)
5	A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools)
6	A health authority or NHS trust
7	A charity, voluntary organisation or trust
8	The armed forces
9	Some other kind of organisation

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

What kind of non-private organisation do you work for? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask JbSectPub

Modules

Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (JbSect = 2) //Work for a non-private organisation

Jbhrs. *No. of hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
1	4

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Allow fractional hours

Text

Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?

Interviewer InstructionIF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
F9 FOR HELP**Use**

Ask JbHrs

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Soft Check: If (JbHrs > 40) // Works more than 40 hours per week**Jbot.** *No. of overtime hours in normal week*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?

Interviewer InstructionIF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NONE CODE 0
F9 FOR HELP**Use**

Ask JbOt

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Soft Check: If (JbOt > 10) // Works more than 10 hours overtime per week**Jbotpd.** *No. of hours worked as paid overtime*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime?

Interviewer InstructionIF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0
F9 FOR HELP**Use**

Ask JbOtPd

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (JbOt > 0) // Usually work overtime**Jbpl.** *Work location*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you work mainly...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	At your employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS Other

Use

Ask JbP1

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Paygl. *Gross pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSリップ IF POSSIBLE

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask PayGL

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Paygwc. *Pay period: gross pay*

Source

BHPS

Text

How long a period did that cover?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year

9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask PayGWC

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayGL = 1..999997) //Gross pay at last payment provided
```

Soft Check: If (Resp Is Paid 100,000 Or More Per Year) // Annual gross income is 100,000 or more

Paynl. *Take home pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
 IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0
 IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
 RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSリップ IF POSSIBLE
 F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask PayNL

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayGL <> REF) //Gross pay at last payment is not refused
```

Hard Check: If (PAYNL > PAYGL) // Net pay is greater than gross pay

Hard Check: If (PAYNL = PAYGL) // Net pay is same as gross pay

Soft Check: If (PAYNL > 0 & (2 X PAYNL Is Less Than PAYGL)) // Net pay is greater than 0 and net pay x 2 is less than gross pay

Paynwc. *Pay period: take home pay*

Source

BHPS

Text

How long a period did that cover?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks

5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask PayNWC

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (PayGL <> REF) //Gross pay at last payment is not refused

And If (PayNL = 1..9999997) //Take home pay at last payment provided

Payusl. *Last take home pay the usual amount*

Source

BHPS

Text

Your take home pay last time was £ . Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PayUSL

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) //Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided

Payu. Usual pay

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

How much are you usually paid?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
IF DONT KNOW/CANT REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask PayU

Modules

Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) //Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) //Last pay was not what is usually received

Payuwc. Pay period: usual pay

Source

BHPS

Text

How long a period did that cover?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask PayUWC

Modules

Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) //Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) //Last pay was not what is usually received
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) //Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused

Payug. Usual pay: gross/net of deductions

Source

BHPS

Text

And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

Options

1	Before deductions
2	After deductions
3	No deductions

Use

Ask PayUG

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) //Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided

And If (PayUSL = 2) //Last pay was not what is usually received

And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) //Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused

Paytyp. *Salaried or paid by the hour*

Source

BHPS

Text

How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?

Options

1	Salaried
2	Basic salary plus commission
3	Paid by the hour
97	Other

Use

Ask PayTyp

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Pvtpay. *Additional pay for extra hours*

Source

BHPS

Text

If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Sometimes/depends

Use

Ask PVTPay

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) //Pay type is not hourly

Extnsa. *Additional pay for extra hours: amount given*

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount/varies

Use

Ask ExtNsa

Modules

Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) //Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) //Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
```

Extrate. *Additional pay for extra hours hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use

Ask ExtRate

Modules

Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) //Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) //Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) //Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
```

Soft Check: If (ExtRate < 5.52 Or If ExtRate > 50.00) // Additional pay for extra hours worked is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

Extrest. *Estimated amount - additional pay for extra hours*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED

Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

Use

Ask ExtRest

Modules

Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe

```

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) //Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) //Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) //Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtRate > 0) //Extra pay rate provided

```

Basnsa. *Basic pay: amount given*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies

Use

Ask BasNsa

Modules

Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe

```

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) //Paid by the hour

```

Basrate. *Basic pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR BASIC HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use

Ask BasRate

Modules

Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe

```

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) //Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) //Paid by the hour

```

Soft Check: If (BasRate < 5.52 Or If BasRate > 50.00) // Basic pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

Basrest. *Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

Use

Ask BasRest

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) //Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) //Paid by the hour
And If (BasRate > 0) //Hourly rate for basic pay provided
```

Ovtnsa. *Overtime pay: amount given*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies
2	No paid overtime

Use

Ask OvtNsa

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) //Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) //Hourly rate of pay not refused
```

Ovtrate. *Overtime pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

Source

BHPS

Interviewer InstructionCODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE**Use**

Ask OvtRate

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) //Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) //Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) //Hourly rate for overtime provided
```

Soft Check: If (OvtRate < 5.52 Or If OvtRate > 50.00) // Overtime pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

Ovtrest. *Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME

Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

Use

Ask OvtRest

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) //Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) //Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) //Hourly rate for overtime provided
And If (OvtRate > 0) //Hourly rate for overtime provided
```

Jbttwt. Minutes spent travelling to work

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

Interviewer Instruction

ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY
 IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES
 IF DOESNT APPLY ENTER 0
 F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JbTTWT

ModulesModule Employees_w2. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (JbP1 = 2|3|4) //works somewhere other than at home
```

Soft Check: If (JBTTWT >=70 Mins) // Minutes spent travelling to work is 70 or more

Worktrav. Mode of transport for journey to work

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
 IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	<input type="text"/> Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway <i>(if region = GB)</i>
9	Cycle

10	Walk
97	Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

And how do you usually get to your place of work? Do you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE

IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask WorkTrav

Modules

Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (JbP1 = 2|3|4) //works somewhere other than at home

Module *Self employment module*

Use

Use Selfemployment_w2

Jsboss. *S/emp: hires employees*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have any employees?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JSBOSS

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) //Self-employed

Jssize. *S/emp: number of employees*

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people do you employ?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49

5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask JSSIZE

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Have employees

Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Text

How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN HOURS

ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

Use

Ask JSHRS

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Soft Check: If (JSHRS > 50) // Number of hours worked per week is greater than 50

Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

Source

BHPS

Text

Which of these best describes your employment situation...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for myself
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

Use

Ask JSTYPEB

ModulesModule Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Jsaccs. *S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts*

Source

BHPS

Text

In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Not yet but will be

Use

Ask JSACCS

ModulesModule Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Jspart. *S/emp: own account or partnership*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

Options

1	Own account (sole owner)
2	In partnership

Use

Ask JSPART

ModulesModule Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Jsprbm. *S/emp: date accounts began: month*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT

PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING MONTH**

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April

5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JSPRBM

ModulesModule Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Jsprby4. *S/emp: date accounts began: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer InstructionPLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING YEAR****Use**

Ask JSPRBY4

ModulesModule Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Jsprem. *S/emp: date accounts ended: month*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer InstructionPLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING MONTH****Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JSPREM

ModulesModule Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Jsprey4. *S/emp: date accounts ended: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING YEAR

Use

Ask JSPREY4

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Hard Check: If (Month/year Accounts Ended Is Before Month/year Accounts Began) // Month/year accounts ended cannot be before month/year accounts began

Jsprf. *S/emp: net profit in last yearly account*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JSPRF

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Jsprls. *Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does this figure relate to profit or loss?

Options

1	Profit/earnings
2	Loss

Use

Ask JSPRLS

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused

Jsprtx. *Sole accounts: whether before tax*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

Options

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

Use

Ask JSPRTX

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
 And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused
 And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings

Jsprni. *Sole accounts: whether before NI*

Source

BHPS

Text

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

Options

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

Use

Ask JSPRNI

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
 And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused
 And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings

Jspayu. *Average income from job/business*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your **weekly** or **monthly** income, on average, from this job/business over the last 12 months?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
 ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask JSPAYU

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

Jspayw. Job/business income: pay period (weeks)

Source

BHPS

Text

Was that weekly or monthly income?

Options

1	Weekly income
2	Monthly income
97	Other

Use

Ask JSPAYW

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

Jspytx. Job/business income: whether before tax

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

Options

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

Use

Ask JSPYTX

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

Jspyni. Job/business income: whether before NI

Source

BHPS

Text

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

Options

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

Use

Ask JSPYNI

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w2. Self employment module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
 And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

Source

BHPS

Text

Where do you mainly work? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	From your own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
6	Driving or travelling around
97	Or from some other place?

Use

Ask JSPL

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Jsttwt. *S/emp: commuting time provided*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Write in number of minutes
2	Doesn't apply

Use

Ask JSTTWT

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

Jsttwtb. *S/emp: commuting time*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES

Use

Ask JSTWTB

ModulesModule Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home
 And If (JSTTWT = 1) // Time taken to get to work is provided

Soft Check: If (JSTTWTB > = 70) // Takes 70 minutes or more to travel to work

Jsworktrav. *S/emp: mode of transport to work*

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
 IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	<input type="text" value="Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway (if region = GB)"/>
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

And how do you usually get to your place of work? Do you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
 IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask JSWorkTrav

ModulesModule Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

Module *Commuting Behaviour module*

Use

Use Commutingbehaviour_w2

Workdis. *Distance from work*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

DEFRA adapted

Text

About how far, in miles, do you live from your usual place of work?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE IF NECESSARY: PLEASE GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE
 ENTER NUMBER OF MILES
 IF DOES NOT APPLY ENTER 0
 IF LESS THAN ONE MILE ENTER 1

Use

Ask WorkDis

ModulesModule Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 & EMPLOYEES.JBPL = 2 | 3 | 4*) | (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 & SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL > 2*) // is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or from home

Soft Check: If (*WorkDis > 100*) // Lives more than 100 miles from place of work

Twkdiff. *Difficulty commuting by car*

Source

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

Text

Do you usually experience any of the difficulties shown on this card when travelling to or from work by car or van, and if so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	No, no difficulties
2	Too far
3	Cost of petrol
4	Lack of parking facilities
5	Cost of parking
6	Traffic congestion or roadworks
7	Personal safety concerns
8	Stress of driving
97	Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Do you usually experience any difficulties when travelling to or from work by car or van, such as...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE EACH

Options

1	SPONTANEOUS: No, no difficulties
2	Too far
3	Cost of petrol
4	Lack of parking facilities
5	Cost of parking
6	Traffic congestion or roadworks
7	Personal safety concerns
8	Stress of driving
97	Other

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask TWKDIFF

ModulesModule Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav* = 1 | *SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav* = 1) // drives self to work by car or van

Twkdifffm. *Main difficulty commuting by car*

Source

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

Scripting Notes

only list the options chosen at TWKDIFF

Text

Which one creates the most difficulty for you?

Showcard

TBC

Options

2	Too far
3	Cost of petrol
4	Lack of parking facilities
5	Cost of parking
6	Traffic congestion or roadworks
7	Personal safety concerns
8	Stress of driving
97	Other

Use

Ask TWKDIFFM

ModulesModule Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav* = 1 | *SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav* = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (*MORE THAN ONE TWKDIFF* > 1) // more than one difficulty when travelling to work by car or van

Twkcar. *Ease of travelling to work if not by car/van*

Source

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

Text

How easy or difficult would you find it to get to work if you could not travel by car or van?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very easy
2	Fairly easy
3	Neither easy nor difficult
4	Fairly difficult
5	Very difficult

Use

Ask TWKCar

ModulesModule Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav* = 1 | *SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav* = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Twkcary. *Why non-car commute difficult*

Source

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

Text

Why is it difficult to travel to work in a way other than by car or van?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Too far or long journey
2	Journey not possible by public transport
3	Unreliable public transport
4	Cost of using public transport or taxis
5	Poor information about public transport services
6	Poor connections
7	Find public transport unpleasant
8	Personal disability
9	Concerns over personal safety
10	Traffic, congestion, or roadworks
11	Lack of or no cycle lanes
12	Vehicle essential for job
13	Weather
14	Combine my trip to work with other journeys
97	Other reason

Use

Ask TWKCarY

ModulesModule Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (TWKCar = 4|5) // fairly/very difficult to travel to work by means other than car or van
```

Twkcarym. *Why non-car commute difficult most important*

Source

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

Scripting Notes

only list those reasons chosen at TWKCarY

Text

Which one creates the most difficulty for you to travel to work in a way other than by car or van?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Too far or long journey
2	Journey not possible by public transport
3	Unreliable public transport
4	Cost of using public transport or taxis
5	Poor information about public transport services
6	Poor connections
7	Find public transport unpleasant
8	Personal disability
9	Concerns over personal safety
10	Traffic, congestion, or roadworks
11	Lack of or no cycle lanes
12	Vehicle essential for job
13	Weather
14	Combine my trip to work with other journeys
97	Other reason

Use

Ask TWKCarYM

ModulesModule Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (TWKCar = 4|5) // fairly/very difficult to travel to work by means other than car or van
And If (MORE THAN ONE TWKCarY > 1) // more than one difficulty when travelling to work by means other than car or van
```

Altcar. *Alternatives to travelling to work by car/van*

Source

DfT adapted

Text

Which if any of the options listed are available for you to use as an alternative to driving your car or van to commute to work?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Joining a car club
2	Car sharing scheme run by employer
3	Working from home
4	Get a lift with someone from household
5	Get a lift with someone outside household
6	Motorcycle, moped or scooter
7	Taxi or minicab
8	Bus or coach
9	Train
10	Underground, metro, tram or light railway (if Region = 1
11	Cycle
12	Walk
97	Other
96	SPONTANEOUS: None

Use

Ask AltCar

ModulesModule Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
```

Carclub. *Willingness to use car club*

Source

DfT adapted

Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

join a car club?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use

Ask CarClub

ModulesModule Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 1) // a car club is available for use
```

Carshare. *Willingness to use car share scheme*

Source

DfT adapted

Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

join a car sharing scheme run by your employer?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use

Ask CarShare

ModulesModule Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 2) // a car sharing scheme run by employer is available to use
```

Wkhome. *Willingness to work from home*

Source

DfT adapted

Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

work from home?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use

Ask WkHome

ModulesModule Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 3) // working from home is available
```

Lifthh. *Willingness to rideshare with HH member*

Source

DfT adapted

Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
get a lift with someone from household?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use

Ask LiftHH

Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav* = 1 | *SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav* = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (*AltCar* = 4) // getting a lift from someone within the household is available

Liftxhh. *Willingness to rideshare with non-HH member*

Source

DfT adapted

Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
get a lift with someone outside the household?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use

Ask LiftXHH

Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav* = 1 | *SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav* = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (*AltCar* = 5) // getting a lift from someone outside the household is available

Motcyc. *Willingness to use a motorcycle/moped/scooter*

Source

DfT adapted

Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

use a motorcycle, moped or scooter?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use

Ask MotCyc

Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav* = 1 | *SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav* = 1) // drives self to work by car or van

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (*AltCar* = 6) //using a motorcycle, moped or scooter is available

Comtaxi. *Willingness to commute by taxi or minicab*

Source

DfT adapted

Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

take a taxi or minicab?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use

Ask ComTaxi

Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav* = 1 | *SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav* = 1) // drives self to work by car or van

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (*AltCar* = 7) //a taxi or minicab were available

Combus. *Willingness to commute by bus or coach*

Source

DfT adapted

Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

take a bus or coach?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling

5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use

Ask ComBus

Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 8) // a bus or coach were available for commuting
```

Comtrain. *Willingness to commute by train*

Source

DfT adapted

Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

take a train?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use

Ask ComTrain

Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 9) // a train were available for commuting
```

Commetro. *Willingness to commute by underground/metro/tram/lt rail*

Source

DfT adapted

Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

take the underground, metro, a tram or light railway?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use

Ask ComMetro

Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
```

And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
 And If (*AltCar* = 10 And If *Region* = 1|2|3) // taking the underground, metro, tram or light railway were available

Combike. *Willingness to commute by bicycle*

Source

DfT adapted

Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
 cycle?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use

Ask ComBike

Modules

Module *Commutingbehaviour_w2. Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav* = 1 | *SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav* = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
 And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
 And If (*AltCar* = 11) // cycling was available

Comwalk. *Willingness to commute by walking*

Source

DfT adapted

Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
 walk?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use

Ask ComWalk

Modules

Module *Commutingbehaviour_w2. Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe

If (*EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav* = 1 | *SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav* = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
 And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
 And If (*AltCar* = 12) // walking was available

Comother. *Willingness to commute by any other means*

Source

DfT adapted

Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

use any other means?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use

Ask ComOther

ModulesModule Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module***Universe**

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 13) // other means of travel were available for commuting
```

Module *Job satisfaction module*

Use

Use Jobsatisfaction_w2

Jbsat. *Job satisfaction*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

Please display the following on showcard

7 Completely satisfied

6 Mostly satisfied

5 Somewhat satisfied

4 Neither satisfied or dissatisfied

3 Somewhat dissatisfied

2 Mostly dissatisfied

1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should not appear on screen

Text

Please look at this card and tell me, all things considered, which number best describes how satisfied or dissatisfied you are with your present job overall?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard

TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 means 'Completely dissatisfied' and 7 means 'Completely satisfied', how dissatisfied or satisfied are you with your present job overall?

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask JbSat

ModulesModule Jobsatisfaction_w2. *Job satisfaction module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job

Module *Physical Work module*

Use

Use Physicalwork_w2

Wkphys. *Physicality of job*

Source

Adapted from HSE 2006

Text

Thinking about the type of work that you do, in general would you say that you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Very physically active
2	Fairly physically active
3	Not very physically active
4	Or not at all physically active in your job?

Use

Ask WkPhys

Modules

Module Physicalwork_w2. *Physical Work module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Module *Work Conditions module*

Use

Use Workconditions_w2

Jbperfp. *Pay includes performance related pay*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does your pay include performance related pay?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBPERFP

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

Jbonus. *Pay includes bonuses or profit share*

Source

BHPS

Text

In the last 12 months have you received any bonuses such as Christmas or quarterly bonus, profit-related pay or profit sharing bonus, or an occasional commission?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBonus

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Jbrise. *Pay includes annual increments*

Source

BHPS

Text

Some people can normally expect their pay to rise every year by moving to the next point on the scale, as well as receiving negotiated pay rises. Are you paid on this type of incremental scale?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE AS YES IF RESPONDENT IS AT TOP OF SCALE

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBRISE

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Tujbpl. *Union or staff association at workplace*

Source

BHPS

Text

Is there a trade union, or a similar body such as a staff association, recognised by your management for negotiating pay or conditions for the people doing your sort of job in your workplace?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask TUJBPL

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Tuin1. *Member of workplace union*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you a member of this trade union or association?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask TUIN1

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (TUJBPL = 1) //there is a union or association at respondent's place of work

Jbpen. Pension: Employer runs a pension scheme

Source

BHPS

Text

Does your present employer run a pension scheme or superannuation scheme for which you are eligible?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE CONTRIBUTORY AND NON-CONTRIBUTORY SCHEMES

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBPEN

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Jbpenm. Pension: Member of employers scheme

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you belong to your employer's pension scheme?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBPENM

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (JPEN = 1) //pension scheme at respondent's employer

Jbpeny4. Year pension started

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

When did you first join this scheme?

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN YEAR

Use

Ask JBPENY4

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (JBPEN = 1) //pension scheme at respondent's employer

And If (JBPENM = 1) //respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme

Hard Check: If (JBPENY4 > DOIY) // Year joined employer's pension scheme is after year of interview

Penmcn. *Contributions made to employer's pension scheme*

Source

BHPS

Text

Which of the statements on this card best describes the contributions made by you to this employers scheme?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Contributions are deducted from my pay each week/month. The scheme is contributory.
2	The scheme is called non-contributory but I do pay something to make additional provision for myself or my dependents.
3	No contributions are deducted from my pay each week/month. The scheme is non-contributory.

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

I am going to read out three statements and I would like you to tell me which best describes the contributions made by you to this employers scheme.

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

PROBE ONLY BY RE-READING THE STATEMENTS

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask PENMCN

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (JBPEN = 1) //pension scheme at respondent's employer

And If (JBPENM = 1) //respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme

Penmpy. *Percentage of pay/salary made*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

What percentage of your pay or salary do you contribute to this scheme?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERCENTAGE TO ONE DECIMAL PLACE

Use

Ask PENMPY

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) //pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) //respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme
And If (PENMCN = 1|2) //contributions are deducted from pay or makes additional provisions
```

Penmtp. *Final pension calculated*

Source

BHPS

Text

There are two main ways in which your pension entitlement can be worked out in an employers pension scheme. Which of the statements on this card best describes how your pension will be calculated?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	My pension will be related to my salary in my final year (or years) and the number of years I have been in the scheme
2	My pension will be depend(ent) on the value of contributions paid to the scheme and the rate of return achieved on their investment
3	SPONTANEOUS: Combination of the two statements/other

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

There are two main ways in which your pension entitlement can be worked out in an employers pension scheme. Which of the following statements best describes how your pension will be calculated?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY
PROBE ONLY BY RE-READING THE STATEMENTS

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask PENMTP

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) //pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) //respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme
And If (PENMCN = 3) //pension scheme is non-contributory
```

Pensp. *Partner receives benefits under occup pension scheme*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I check, will your husband/wife/partner receive benefits under this occupational pension scheme if they outlive you?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PENSPB

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) //pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) //respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme
```

And If (HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.Livewith = 1) // living with husband/wife/civil partner or currently cohabiting

Wktime. *Times of day usually worked*

Source

BHPS

Text

Which of the categories on this card best describes the times of day you usually work?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Mornings only
2	Afternoons only
3	During the day
4	Evenings only
5	At night
6	Both lunchtimes and evenings
7	Other times of day
8	Rotating shifts
9	Varies/no usual pattern
10	Daytime and evenings
97	Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

Which times of day do you usually work?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED
CODE ONE ONLY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask WKTime

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Wkends. *Usually works weekends*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you ever work at weekends?

Interviewer Instruction

IF YES PROBE "IS THAT MOST/EVERY WEEKEND, OR SOME WEEKENDS?"

Options

1	Yes - most/every weekend
2	Yes - some weekends
3	No weekend working

Use

Ask WKEnds

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Jbflex. *Flexible working arrangements*

Source

DWP/BERR

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

Text

I would like to ask about working arrangements at the place where you work. If you personally needed any, which of the arrangements listed on the card are available at your workplace?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Part-time working
2	Working term-time only
3	Job sharing
4	Flexi-time
5	Working a compressed week
6	To work annualised hours
7	To work from home on a regular basis
8	Other flexible working arrangements
96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

I would like to ask about working arrangements at the place where you work. If you personally needed any, which of the following arrangements are available at your workplace?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE EACH

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask JBFlex

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Jbfxuse. *Flexible work use*

Source

DWP/BERR

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

Text

Do you currently work in any of the following ways, if so which ones?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Part-time working
2	Working term-time only
3	Job sharing
4	Flexi-time
5	Working a compressed week
6	To work annualised hours
7	To work from home on a regular basis
8	Other flexible working arrangements

96	None of these
----	---------------

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Do you currently work in any of the ways just mentioned?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE EACH

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask JBFxUse

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (JBFlex < 9) //flexible working is available at respondent's place of work

Jbfxinf. *Informal flexible working arrangements*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Aside from any formal arrangements for flexible working you have, are {if JBFlex = 1 thru 8} / Are {if JBFlex = 96} you able to vary your working hours on an informal basis, for example by re-arranging your start or finish times if you need to?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Sometimes

Use

Ask JbFxFnf

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Wkaut1. *Autonomy over job tasks*

Source

WERS

Text

In general, how much influence do you have over the following in your current job...

What tasks you do in your job?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

In your current job, how much influence do you have...

Over what tasks you do in your job?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT...

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask WKAut1

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
```

Wkout2. *Autonomy over work pace*

Source

WERS

Text

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The pace at which you work?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

How much influence do you have over...

The pace at which you work?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask WKAut2

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
```


Wkout3. *Autonomy over work manner*

Source

WERS

Text

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

How you do your work?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

How much influence do you have over...

How you do your work?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask WKAut3

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Wkout4. *Autonomy over task order*

Source

WERS

Text

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The order in which you carry out tasks?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

How much influence do you have over...

The order in which you carry out tasks?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask WKAut4

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Wkaut5. *Autonomy over work hours*

Source

WERS

Text

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The time you start or finish your working day?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

How much influence do you have over...

The time you start or finish your working day?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask WKAut5

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Depenth1. *Feels tense about job*

Source

Skills Survey

Text

Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel tense?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT...

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask DepEnth1

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Depenth2. *Feels uneasy about job*

Source

Skills Survey

Text

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Uneasy?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

In the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...

Uneasy?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask DepEnth2

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Depenth3. *Feels worried about job*

Source

Skills Survey

Text

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Worried?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

How much of the time has your job made you feel...

Worried?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask DepEnth3

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
```

Depenth4. *Feels depressed about job*

Source

Skills Survey

Text

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Depressed?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

How much of the time has your job made you feel...

Depressed?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask DepEnth4

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
```

Depenth5. *Feels gloomy about job*

Source

Skills Survey

Text

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Gloomy?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

How much of the time has your job made you feel...

Gloomy?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask DepEnth5

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Depenth6. *Feels miserable about job*

Source

Skills Survey

Text

(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Miserable?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

How much of the time has your job made you feel...

Miserable?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask DepEnth6

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Jblkcha. *Would like: Better job with same employer*

Source

BHPS

TextI am going to read out a list of things which you may or may not want to happen to your current employment situation. For each one can you please tell me whether you **would like** this to happen to you in the next twelve months.

Would you like to get a better job with your current employer?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBLKCHA

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Jbxpcha. *Expect: Better job with same employer*

Source

BHPS

Text

Even though you would not like this to happen {if JBLKCHA = 2} Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Get a better job with your current employer)

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBXPCHA

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Jblkchb. *Would like: Work related training*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you like to take up work related training?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBLKCHB

ModulesModule Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module***Universe**

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Jbxpchb. *Expect: Work related training*

Source

BHPS

Text

Even though you would not like this to happen {if JBLKCHB = 2} Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Take up work related training)

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBXPCHB

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Jblkchc. *Would like: New job with a new employer*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you like to start a new job with a new employer?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBLKCHC

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Jbxpchc. *Expect: New job with a new employer*

Source

BHPS

Text

Even though you would not like this to happen {if JBLKCHC = 2} Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Start a new job with a new employer)

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBXPCHC

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Jblkchd. *Would like: Start own business*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you like to start up your own business {if JBSEMP = 1} / start up a new business {if JBSEMP = 2}?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBLKCHD

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last

week but has a job

Jbxpchd. *Expect: Start own business*

Source

BHPS

Text

Even though you would not like this to happen *{if JBLKCHD = 2}* Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Start up your own business/a new business)

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBXPCHD

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Jblkche. *Would like: Give up paid work*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you like to give up paid work?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBLKCHE

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Jbxpche. *Expect: Give up paid work*

Source

BHPS

Text

Even though you would not like this to happen *{if JBLKCHE = 2}* Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Give up paid work)

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBXPCHD

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Jbsec. *Job security in next 2 months*

Source

Adapted from HILDA

Text

I would like you to think about your employment prospects over the next 12 months. Thinking about losing your job by being sacked, laid-off, made redundant or not having your contract renewed, how likely do you think it is that you will lose your job during the next 12 months? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely

Use

Ask JbSec

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee`

Module *Non employment module*

Use

Use Nonemployment_w2

Julk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JULK4WK

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

Universe

`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) //Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job`

Julkjb. *Would like a regular paid job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JULKJB

ModulesModule Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (JULK4WK = 2) // Has not looked for work in last 4 weeks

Jubgn. *Able to start work within 2 weeks*

Source

BHPS

Text

If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JUBGN

ModulesModule Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1) // Would like a regular paid job

Julk4x. *Active steps to find work*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work. Have you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Applied directly to an employer
2	Studied or replied to advertisements
3	Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet
4	Contacted a private employment agency or job centre
5	Asked friends or contacts
6	Taken steps to start your own business
96	Or none of these steps?

Use

Ask JULK4X

ModulesModule Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (JULK4WK = 1) // Has looked for work in last 4 weeks

Jbhad. *Ever had paid employment*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Notes

Compute outcomes are:

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

Use

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 1/2) Compute JBHAD = 1;

Else If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1/2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.JINONE = 3) Compute JBHAD = 1;

Else If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1/2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.JINONE = 1/2) Compute JBHAD = 2;

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

Jlendm. *Month left last job*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN MONTH

IF CANT REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JLEndM

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Jlendy. *Year left last job*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN YEAR
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Use

Ask JLEndY

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Jlsic07. Industry (SIC07) of last job

Source

BHPS

Text

What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL.
DESCRIBE FULLY

Use

Ask JLSIC07

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Jlsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000) of last job

Source

BHPS

Text

What was your job?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS, THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

Use

Ask JLSOC00

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Jlsemp. Employee or self employed, last job

Source

BHPS

Text

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use

Ask JLSEMP

ModulesModule Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Jlboss. *Hired employees, last job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you have any employees?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JLBOS

ModulesModule Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

And If (JLSEMP = 2) // Was self-employed during last job

Jlmngr. *Managerial duties, last job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

Use

Ask JLMNGR

ModulesModule Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

And If (JLSEMP = 1) // Was an employee during last job

Jlsize. *Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee*

Source

BHPS

TextHow many people did you employ *{if JLBOSS = 1}* / were employed at the place where you worked *{if JLSEMP = 1}*?**Showcard**

TBC

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

CODE FROM ANSWER GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask JLSIZE

ModulesModule Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff_iv1olw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

And If (JLSEMP = 1 Or (JLSEMP = 2 & JLBOSS = 1)) // Was an employee in last job OR was self employed in last job and had some employees

Eprosh. *Chance starting work within 12 months*

Source

BHPS

Text

How likely do you think it is that you will begin paid work in the next twelve months? Do you think it is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely

Use

Ask EPROSH

ModulesModule Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

Module *Second jobs module*

Use

Use Secondjobs_w1

Secjob. *Time at start of second jobs module***Development Notes****Use**

Compute Secjob = from System Clock;

ModulesModule Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module***J2has.** *Has a second job***Source**

BHPS

Text

Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?

Interviewer InstructionINCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.
F9 FOR HELP**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask J2HAS

ModulesModule Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module***J2soc00.** *Occupation (SOC2000), second job***Source**

BHPS

Text

What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?

Interviewer InstructionDESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE
ENTER JOB TITLE**Use**

Ask J2SOC00

ModulesModule Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module***Universe**

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

J2semp. *Employee or self employed, second job***Source**

BHPS

Text

Are you an employee or self-employed?

Options

1	Employee
---	----------

2	Self-employed
---	---------------

Use

Ask J2SEMP

ModulesModule Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module***Universe**

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

J2hrs. *No. of hours worked per month, second job*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Text

How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?

Interviewer InstructionIF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS**Use**

Ask J2HRS

ModulesModule Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module***Universe**

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

Soft Check: If (J2HRS < 5 OR > 100) // No. of hours worked per month in second job is less than 5 or greater than 100

J2pay. *Gross earnings from second jobs last month*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?

Interviewer InstructionIF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED
ENTER TO NEAREST £**Use**

Ask J2PAY

ModulesModule Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module***Universe**

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

Soft Check: If (J2PAY < 50 OR > 400) // Gross earning from second job, last month is less than 50 or greater than 400

Module *Voluntary Work module*

Use

Use Voluntarywork_w2

Volun. *Volunteer in last 12 months*

Source

Adapted from Helping Out

Text

In the last 12 months, have you given any **unpaid help** or **worked as a volunteer** for any type of local, national or international organisation or charity?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Volun

ModulesModule Voluntarywork_w2. *Voluntary Work module*

Volfreq. *Frequency of volunteering*

Source

Adapted from Helping Out

Text

Including any time spent at home or elsewhere, about how often over the **last 12 months** have you generally done something to help any of these organisations?

Interviewer Instruction

IF RESPONDENT VOLUNTEERS FOR MORE THAN ONE GROUP OR AGENCY, PLEASE TOTAL TIME SPENT IN ALL GROUPS TOGETHER

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	On 3 or more days a week
2	Twice a week
3	Once a week
4	Once a fortnight
5	At least once a month
6	Quite often but not regularly
7	Just a few times
8	One-off activity
9	You helped or worked on a seasonal basis?

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Including any time spent at home or elsewhere, about how often over the **last 12 months** have you generally done something to help any of these organisations? Would you say...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask VolFreq

ModulesModule Voluntarywork_w2. *Voluntary Work module***Universe**

```
If (Volun = 1) // If volunteers
```

Volhrs. *Hours spent volunteering in last 4 weeks*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

Adapted from Helping Out

Text

And in the **last 4 weeks** approximately how many hours have you spent doing unpaid or voluntary work for any organisation?

Interviewer Instruction

IF RESPONDENT VOLUNTEERS FOR MORE THAN ONE GROUP OR AGENCY, PLEASE TOTAL TIME SPENT IN ALL GROUPS TOGETHER

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS

ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

Use

Ask VolHrs

Modules

Module Voluntarywork_w2. *Voluntary Work module*

Universe

If (Volun = 1) // If volunteers

Soft Check: If (VolHrs > 50) // Spent more than 50 hours volunteering in the last 4 weeks

Module *Charitable Giving module*

Use

Use Charitablegiving_w2

Chargv. *Donated money to charity*

Source

Adapted from Helping Out

Text

In the last 12 months, have you **donated any money** to charities or other organisations?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CharGv

Modules

Module Charitablegiving_w2. *Charitable Giving module*

Charfreq. *Frequency donated to charity*

Source

Adapted from Helping Out

Text

How often would you say you give money. Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month
97	Other

Use

Ask CharFreq

Modules

Module Charitablegiving_w2. *Charitable Giving module*

Universe

If (CharGv = 1) // has donated money to charity in last 12 months

CharAm. *Amount given to charity last 12 months*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

Adapted from Helping Out

Text

Approximately how much money in total have you given to charities or other organisations in the last 12 months?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER A TOTAL AMOUNT IF RESPONDENT GIVES MONEY TO MULTIPLE ORGANISATIONS

ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use

Ask CharAm

Modules

Module Charitablegiving_w2. *Charitable Giving module*

Universe

If (*CharGv* = 1) // has donated money to charity in last 12 months

Soft Check: If (*CharAm* > 500) // Amount given to charity in last 12 months is more than 500

Module *Childcare Module*

Use

Use Childcare_w2

Ccare. *Uses childcare*

Source

Adapted from FACS

Text

Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By 'childcare' I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CCare

Modules

Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp* > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

Ccwork. *Other arrangements for child whilst working*

Source

Adapted from FACS

Text

Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

Options

1	Looked after by husband/wife/partner
2	Old enough to look after themselves
3	I only work during school hours

4	I work at home
5	Other type of arrangement

Use

Ask CCWork

Modules

Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
 And If (CCare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)) // Does not use
 childcare and did paid work last week or has a job

Wrkch1a. Use same childcare in term and holiday

Source

FACS

Text

Are the childcare arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during school term-time the same as during school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction

IF USE MORE THAN ONE ARRANGEMENT/PROVIDER, ALL MUST BE THE SAME IN SCHOOL TIME AND HOLIDAYS TO CODE YES

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Wrkch1a

Modules

Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops

'Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

Wrkch1c. Hours of childcare same in term and holiday

Source

FACS

Text

Are the number of hours per week used to look after [CHILD NAME] the same during school term-time and in school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction

TOTAL FOR ALL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS

IF NUMBER OF HOURS NOT THE SAME, DETERMINE WHETHER MORE OR LESS HOURS DURING SCHOOL TERM

Options

1	No - Use more hours during school term-time
2	No - Use less hours during school term-time
3	Yes

Use

Ask Wrkch1c

Modules

Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops

'loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
 And If (Wrkch1a = 1) // Uses same childcare arrangements in term time and in holidays

Wrkch2a. *Childcare used*

Source

FACS

Scripting Notes

Code 0 is exclusive

Text

First, thinking about during school term-time. What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]? {if Wrkch1a = 2 | Wrkch1c = 1 | Wrkch1c = 2} / What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]? {if Wrkch1a = 1 & Wrkch1c = 3}

Interviewer Instruction

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction

OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask Wrkch2a

Modules

Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops

.loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

Wrkch2. *Three most important ccare arrangements*

Source

FACS

Scripting Notes

Limit set shown to only those marked at Wrkch2a

Text

And of these childcare arrangements, which three have you used the most?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask Wrkch2

Modules

Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops

'loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0*) // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
 And If (*CCare = 1*) // *Uses childcare*
 And If (*more Than 3 Responses At Wrkcha2a*) // *More than 3 types of childcare used*

Wrkch3code. *Childcare code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

If (*1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH2A*) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2A;
 Else If (*More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH2A*) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2;

Modules

Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops

'loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0*) // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
 And If (*CCare = 1*) // *Uses childcare*

Wrkch3. *Hours spent in type of childcare*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

FACS

Scripting Notes

Loop this question for each child aged 0 - 14 in the household and for each Wrkch3code

Text

How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [wrkch3code] during school term-time?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR AN ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

Use

Ask Wrkch3

Modules

Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

!loop *foreach wrkch3code (maximum 3 times).*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

END LOOP

Wrkch7. Usual ccare arrangements during school holidays

Source

FACS

Text

You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during the school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask Wrkch7

Modules

Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops

!loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
```

Mostuse. *Most used ccare arrangement*

Source

FACS

Scripting Notes

List only those marked at Wrkch7

TextAnd of these childcare arrangements, which **three** do you use the most?**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Delete**

Showcard

Use

Ask MostUse

ModulesModule Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module***In Loops**

'loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
And If (more Than 3 Responses At Wrkch7) // More than three types of childcare used
```

Wrkch8code. *Childcare code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

```
If (1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH7) Compute Wrkch8code = WRKCH7;
Else If (More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH7) Compute Wrkch8code = MOSTUSE;
```

Modules

Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops

'loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
 And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

Wrkch8. *Hours in ccare during school holidays*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

FACS

Scripting Notes

Loop this question for each child aged 0-14 in the household and for each type of childcare

Text

How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [MostUse/Wrkch7] during school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER, PROBE FOR ESTIMATE
 IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

Use

Ask Wrkch8

Modules

Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

'loop *foreach Wrkch8code (maximum 3 times).*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
 And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

END LOOP

END LOOP

Module *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Use

Use Benefits_w2

Intbenefit. *Benefit module intro*

Text

One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income, otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I'd like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask IntBenefit

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Tftax. *Region indicator*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

```
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFTax = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFTax = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFTax = 1;
Else compute TFTax = 0;
```

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Btype. *Type of benefit or payment*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive.

We would like to introduce two showcards for this question, one for England/Scotland/Wales and one for Northern Ireland.

Showcard for use in England/Scotland/Wales

- 1 Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
- 2 Income Support
- 3 Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
- 4 Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
- 5 Child Benefit
- 6 Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
- 7 Any other family related benefit or payment
- 8 Housing or Council Tax Benefit (other than the single person council tax discount)
- 9 Income from any other state benefit
- 96 None of these

Showcard for use in Northern Ireland

- 1 Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
- 2 Income Support
- 3 Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
- 4 Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
- 5 Child Benefit
- 6 Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
- 7 Any other family related benefit or payment
- 8 Rent or Rate Rebate
- 9 Income from any other state benefit
- 96 None of these

Text

Please look at this card and tell me which, if any, of the types of payments listed you are currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly {if hysize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2	Income Support
3	Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
4	Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
5	Child Benefit
6	Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
7	Any other family related benefit or payment
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Housing or Council Tax Benefit, other than the single person council tax discount {if TFTax = 1} / <input type="checkbox"/> Rent or Rate Rebate {if TFTax = 0}
9	Income from any other state benefit
96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

First, are you currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly {if hysize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask BType

ModulesModule Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Benunemp. *Income : Unemployment benefits*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Can I just check, are *{if JBSTAT = 3 & BTYPE <> 1}* / Are *{if BType = 1}* you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}*?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Job Seeker's Allowance
2	or National Insurance Credits
96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Can I just check, are *{if JBSTAT = 3 & BTYPE <> 1}* / Are *{if BType = 1}* you currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}*...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask BenUnemp

ModulesModule Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Universe**

If (BType = 1 | DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 3) // Receives any unemployment benefit or is currently unemployed

Bendis. *Income: Disability benefits*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Can I just check, are *{if (JBSTAT=8 | Health = 1) & (BTYPE <> 3)}* / Are *{if BType = 3}* you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}*?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Incapacity Benefit
2	Employment and Support Allowance
3	Severe Disablement Allowance
4	Carer's Allowance
5	Disability Living Allowance
6	Return to Work Credit
7	Attendance Allowance

8	Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit
9	War Disablement Pension
10	Sickness and Accident Insurance
11	Any other disability related benefit or payment
96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Can I just check, are *{if (JBSTAT=8 | Health = 1) & (BTYPE <> 3)}* / Are *{if BType = 3}* you currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}*...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask BenDis

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If *(BType = 3 | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 8 | DISABILITY.Health = 1) & BType <>3))* // *Receives any disability benefit or is currently long-term sick or disabled or has a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity and has not indicated receiving any disability benefits*

Wardistxt. *Flag War Disablement Pension*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

If *(BType = 4 & BenDis NOT MIS)* Compute WarDisTxt = 1;
Else compute WarDisTxt = 0;

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Benpen. *Income: Pensions*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive.

Showcard should read

- 1 NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
- 2 A pension from a previous employer
- 3 A pension from a spouse's previous employer
- 4 Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
- 5 Private pension or annuity
- 6 Widow's or War Widow's Pension
- 7 Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
- 8 War Disablement Pension (if not previously mentioned)
- 96 None of these

Text

Can I just check, are *{if BTYPE <> 4 & ((AGE > 59 & SEX = 2) | (AGE > 64 & SEX = 1))}* / Are *{if BTYPE = 4}* you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}*?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2	A pension from a previous employer
3	A pension from a spouse's previous employer
4	Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5	Private pension or annuity

6	Widow's or War Widow's Pension
7	Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8	[War Disablement Pension] {NOT WarDisTxt}
96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Can I just check, are *{if BTYPE <> 4 & ((AGE > 59 & SEX = 2) | (AGE > 64 & SEX = 1))}* / Are *{if BTYPE = 4}* you currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}*...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask BenPen

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & ((HHGRID.dvage > 59 & Sex = 2) | (HHGRID.dvage > 64 & Sex = 1))) // Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension

Niserps. *Income: Receives SERPS*

Source

BHPS

Text

You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NISERPS

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & ((HHGRID.dvage > 59 & Sex = 2) | (HHGRID.dvage > 64 & Sex = 1))) // Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension
And If (BenPen = 1) // Receives any sort of pension and receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension

Bencb. *Income: Receives Child Benefit*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you receive Child Benefit?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask BenCB

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (BType <> 5 & Resp Is Responsible Adult For Any Child Under The Age Of 18) //Did not mention receiving Child Benefit and is the responsible adult for a child under 18

Benctc. *Income: Receives Child Tax Credit*

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you receiving the Child Tax Credit ,either just yourself or jointly {if hhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask BenCTC

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (BType = 5 | BenCB = 1) //Receives Child Benefit

Benfam. *Income: Family benefits*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Are you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card ,either just yourself or jointly {if hhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Foster Allowance or Guardian Allowance
2	Maternity Allowance
3	Maintenance or Alimony
4	In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
5	Any payments from a family member not living with you
96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

Are you currently receiving [either just yourself or jointly {if hhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}]...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask BenFam

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (BType = 7) // *Receives any other family-related benefits or payments*

Pencredtxt. *Flag pension tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

If (BenPen <> Missing) Compute PenCredTxt = 1;
Else compute PenCredTxt = 0;

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Chtaxcred. *Flag child tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

If (BenCTC <> Missing) Compute ChTaxCred = 1;
Else compute ChTaxCred = 0;

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Retwcred. *Flag return to work credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

If (BType = 6 & BenDis <> MIS) Compute RetWCred = 1;
Else compute RetWCred = 0;

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Bentax. *Income: Tax Credits*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

If respondent does not live in GB and if they have previously been asked about pension credit and child tax credit, they could receive just Working Tax Credit in the list, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

Text

Are you currently receiving [either just yourself or jointly {if hhsz greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)}] ... {if BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 1 | PenCredTxt = 1 | ChTaxCred = 1 | RetWCred = 1)} / And do you currently receive the Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsz greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)} {if BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 0 &

PenCredTxt = 0 & ChTaxCred = 0 & RetWCred = 0}}?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit?
2	<input type="checkbox"/> Council Tax Benefit? <i>{if TFXax = 1}</i>
3	<input type="checkbox"/> Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit or Saving Credit? <i>{if PenCredTxt = 0}</i>
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Child Tax Credit? <i>{if ChTaxCred = 0}</i>
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Return to Work Credit? <i>{if RetWCred = 0}</i>
96	None of these

Use

Ask BenTax

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (BType = 6) // Receives tax credits

Tfhou. *Flag housing benefit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

*If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else compute TFHou = 0;*

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Tfcou. *Flag council tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

*If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else compute TFCou = 0;*

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Tfren. *Flag rent rebate*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

*If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else compute TFRen = 0;*

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Tfrat. *Flag rate rebate*

Decimals	Width

0	1
---	---

Use

```
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else compute TFRat = 0;
```

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Benhou. *Receives housing-related benefit(s)*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

If respondent lives in GB and if they have previously been asked about Council Tax Benefit, they could receive just Housing Benefit here, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

Text

And can I just check, do you currently receive [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsz greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)}... {if BType not equal to 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3)} / Are you currently receiving [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsz greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)}... {if BType = 8} / Do you receive housing benefit [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsz greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)}? {if TFHou = 1 & TFRen = 1 & TFRat = 1 & BenTax = RESPONSE}

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	<input type="checkbox"/> Housing Benefit? {if TFHou = 1}
2	<input type="checkbox"/> Council Tax Benefit? {if TFCou = 1}
3	<input type="checkbox"/> Rent Rebate? {if TFRen = 0}
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Rate Rebate? {if TFRat = 0}
96	None of these

Use

Ask BenHou

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (BType = 8 | (BType <> 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3))) // Receives housing benefit, council tax benefit, rent rebate or rate rebate OR did not mention receiving housing benefit but currently receives either Income Support, Job Seeker's Allowance, Incapacity Benefit or Pension Credit

Privpen. *Flag private pension*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

```
If (BenPen = MIS) Compute PrivPen = 1;
Else compute PrivPen = 0;
```

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Maintalim. *Flag maintenance or alimony*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

```
If (BenFam = MIS) Compute MaintAlim = 1;
Else compute MaintAlim = 0;
```

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Payfam. *Flag payments from family members*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

```
If (BenFam = MIS) Compute PayFam = 1;
Else compute PayFam = 0;
```

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Bensta. *Income: Other sources*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

Showcard should read

- 1 A private pension or annuity (If not previously mentioned)
- 2 Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
- 3 Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
- 4 Maintenance or Alimony (If not previously mentioned)
- 5 Payments from a family member not living with you (If not previously mentioned)
- 6 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
- 7 Rent from any other property even if it only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
- 8 Or any other regular payment
- 96 None of these

Text

And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}*?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	<input type="checkbox"/> A private pension or annuity <i>{if PrivPen = 1}</i>
2	Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
3	Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Maintenance or Alimony <i>{if MaintAlim = 1}</i>
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Payments from a family member not living with you <i>{if PayFam = 1}</i>
6	Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
7	Rent from any other property even if that only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
8	Or any other regular payment
96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}*...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Delete
Showcard

Use

Ask BenSta

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Missource. *Flag Enumeration status same both waves*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute MisSource = list Of Sources Enumerated At Current Wave And Compare To Unearned Income Sources From Wave T-1. If Enumeration Status Same At Both Waves Then MisSource = 0. If Enumerated At Wave 1-t But Not At Wave T Then MisSource = 1.;

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Nfh. *Further income sources*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

If NFH = 1, add `[ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39]` to list prior to entering amounts loop.

Text

Can I just check, according to our records, you have in the past received `[ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39]`. Are you currently receiving `[ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39]`, either just yourself or jointly `{if HHSIZE > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}`?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NFH

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

In Loops

'loop for each MisSource = 1.

END LOOP

Ficode. *Income receipt code*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Scripting Notes

Compute FICODE as follows

- 1 NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
- 2 A Pension from a previous employer
- 3 A Pension from a spouse's previous employer
- 4 A Private Pension/Annuity
- 5 A Widow's or War Widow's Pension
- 6 A Widowed Mother's Allowance / Widowed Parent's Allowance / Bereavement Allowance
- 7 Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)
- 8 Severe Disablement Allowance
- 9 Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance
- 10 Disability Living Allowance
- 11 Attendance Allowance
- 12 Carer's Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)
- 13 War Disablement Pension
- 14 Incapacity Benefit
- 15 Income Support
- 16 Job Seeker's Allowance

17 National Insurance Credits
 18 Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)
 19 Child Tax Credit
 20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
 21 Maternity Allowance
 22 Housing Benefit
 23 Council Tax Benefit
 24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan)
 25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment
 26 Maintenance or Alimony
 27 Payments from a family member not living here
 28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
 29 Rent from any other property
 30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance
 31 Rent Rebate
 32 Rate Rebate
 33 Employment and Support Allowance
 34 Return to Work Credit
 35 Sickness and Accident Insurance
 36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
 37 Other Disability Related Benefit or Payment
 38 Any other regular payment
 39 Any other state benefit
 98 DON'T KNOW
 99 REFUSED

Use

Compute FICODE = income Receipt Code For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1
 OR For Each NFH = 1;

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Fiseq. *Income receipt sequence number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute FISEQ = sequence Number For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1;

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Scripting Note

Please set a maximum of 3 receipts from any one source

Frval. *Last amount received*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

How much was the last payment of [FICODE] you received (to nearest £)?

Interviewer Instruction

IF 'DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT THE PAYMENT HAS BEEN INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE 0

Use

Ask FRVAL

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

In Loops

'loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Frwc. *Period covered by last amount received*

Source

BHPS

Text

What period did that cover?

Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask FRWC

ModulesModule Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***In Loops**

'loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Universe

If (FRVAL > 0) // Amount received stated

Frjt. *Last payment: Sole or joint recipient*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

Options

1	Sole
2	Joint

Use

Ask FRJT

ModulesModule Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***In Loops**

'loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Universe

If (HHGRID.NumAdult > 1) // More than one adult in household

Frjtpn. *PNO of joint recipient*

Source

BHPS

Text

With whom do you receive [FICODE]?

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD CODE 0

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]

2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask FRJTPN

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

In Loops

!loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Universe

If (HHGRID.NumAdult > 1) // More than one adult in household
 And If (FRJT = 2) // Received income from source jointly with someone else

Fraddl. *Received additional payment from source*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

Text

And are you currently receiving any other payments of [FICODE]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FRADDL

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

In Loops

!loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Universe

If (FICODE IN 2,3,4,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,35,38,39) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, payment from a family member not living here, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, foster allowance/guardian allowance, sickness/accident insurance, any other regular payment or any other state benefit

END LOOP

Module *Household Finances module*

Use

Use Householdfinances_w1

Fiyrdia. *Amount received in interest/dividends*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source

BHPS

Text

In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any saving and investments you may have?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask FIYRDIA

ModulesModule Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Fiyrdb1. *Over 500 in interest/dividends*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB1

ModulesModule Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module***Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

Fiyrdb2. *Over 1000 in interest/dividends*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 1000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB2

ModulesModule Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module***Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

Fiyrdb3. *Over 5000 in interest/dividends*

Source

BHPS

Text

to £ 5000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
---	-----

2	No
---	----

Use

Ask FIYRDB3

ModulesModule Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module***Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

Fiyrd5. Over 10000 in interest/dividends

Source

BHPS

Text

to £ 10000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB5

ModulesModule Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module***Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

And If (FIYRDB3 = 1) // If more than 5000

Fiyrd4. Over 2500 in interest/dividends

Source

BHPS

Text

to £ 2500 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB4

ModulesModule Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module***Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

And If (FIYRDB3 = 2) // If NOT more than 5000

Fiyrd6. Over 100 in interest/dividends

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 100 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB6

ModulesModule Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module***Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 2) // If NOT more than 500

Finnow. *Subjective financial situation - current*

Source

BHPS

Text

How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Living comfortably
2	Doing alright
3	Just about getting by
4	Finding it quite difficult
5	or finding it very difficult?

Use

Ask FinNow

ModulesModule Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Finfut. *Subjective financial situation - future*

Source

BHPS

TextLooking ahead, how do you think you will be financially **a year from now**, will you be...**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Options

1	Better off
2	Worse off than you are now
3	or about the same?

Use

Ask FinFut

ModulesModule Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Module *Personal Pensions module*

Use

Use Personalpensions_w2

Ppen. *Whether contributes to personal pension*

Source

Adapted from WAS

Text

Other than your main employer or occupational pension scheme, are $\{if\ JBPENM = 1\} / Are$ you currently a member of any personal pension scheme or do you currently contribute to any personal pension scheme? Please include any Additional Voluntary Contribution scheme you may belong to.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PPEN

ModulesModule Personalpensions_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

Ppent. *Stakeholder or other personal pension*

Source

Adapted from WAS

Text

Is this a personal pension or a stakeholder pension?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP

Options

1	Personal pension
2	Stakeholder pension

Use

Ask PPENT

ModulesModule Personalpensions_w2. *Personal Pensions module***Universe**If (PPEN = 1) // *Contributes to a personal pension scheme*

Ppyrs. *Date joined personal pension scheme*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

Adapted from WAS

Text

In which year did you join this pension scheme?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP

Use

Ask PPYRS

ModulesModule Personalpensions_w2. *Personal Pensions module***Universe**If (PPEN = 1) // *Contributes to a personal pension scheme*

Soft Check: If (PPYRS < (BirthY + 21)) // Respondent was under 21 in the year they joined the pension scheme

Ppreg. *Contributes regularly to pension*

Source

Adapted from WAS

Text

Not including any National Insurance Contributions paid into this personal pension, do you contribute to your pension...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Never
2	Regularly
3	Irregularly
4	or have you stopped contributing to your scheme?

Use

Ask PPREG

Modules

Module Personalpensions_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // *Contributes to a personal pension scheme*

Ppram. *Pension amount contributed*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

Adapted from WAS

Text

How much do you usually contribute?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FULLY FOR RESPONDENT'S ESTIMATE

ENTER TO THE NEAREST £

Use

Ask PPRAM

Modules

Module Personalpensions_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

Universe

If (PPEN = 1) // *Contributes to a personal pension scheme*

And If (PPREG = 2) // *Contributes regularly to personal pension*

Pprampc. *Pension period covered*

Source

Adapted from WAS

Text

What period does this cover?

Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask PPRAMPC

ModulesModule Personalpensions_w2. *Personal Pensions module***Universe**If (PPEN = 1) // *Contributes to a personal pension scheme*And If (PPREG = 2) // *Contributes regularly to personal pension*And If (PPRAM > 0) // *Amount contributed to pension was given*

Soft Check: If ((PPRAM*PPRAMPC) > 4000 Per Year) // *Contributes more than 4000 pounds a year to personal pension*

Module *Savings module*

Use

Use Savings_w2

Save. *Whether saves*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you save any amount of your income, for example by putting something away now and then in a bank, building society, or Post Office account, other than to meet regular bills? Please include share purchase schemes, ISA's and Tessa accounts.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Save

ModulesModule Savings_w2. *Savings module*

Saved. *Monthly amount saved*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much on average do you personally manage to save a month?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask SaveD

ModulesModule Savings_w2. *Savings module***Universe**

If (Save = 1) //saves

Soft Check: If (SaveD > 500) // Saves more than 500 a month**Savreg.** *Regular saver***Source**

BHPS

Text

Do you save on a regular basis or just from time to time when you can?

Options

1	Regular basis
2	From time to time
97	Other

Use

Ask SavReg

ModulesModule Savings_w2. *Savings module***Universe**

If (Save = 1) //saves

Savlt. *Saving long or short term***Source**

BHPS

Text

Would you say your savings are mainly long term savings for the future or mainly short term savings for things you need now and for unexpected events?

Options

1	Mainly long term
2	Mainly short term
3	Both equally
4	Neither

Use

Ask SavLT

ModulesModule Savings_w2. *Savings module***Universe**

If (Save = 1) //saves

Module Retirement Planning module**Use**

Use Retirementplanning_w2

Retchk. *Retired check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you consider yourself to be currently retired, even if you do some paid work or have some other main activity?

Options

1	Yes, considers is retired
2	No, considers is not retired

Use

Ask RetChk

Modules

Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe

If (((HHGRID.DVAge > 59 & HHGRID.DVAge < 71 & HHGRID.SEX = 2) | (HHGRID.DVAge > 64 & HHGRID.DVAge < 71 & HHGRID.SEX = 1)) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) // Female aged between 60 and 70 or male aged between 65 and 70 and current economic status is not retired

Ageret. *Age expected to retire*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

There is a lot of policy interest in how people are planning for their long term future and retirement. At what age do you expect you will retire or will consider yourself to be retired?

Interviewer Instruction

IF CONSIDERS IS RETIRED NOW, ENTER CURRENT AGE

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask AgeRet

Modules

Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Hard Check: If (AgeRet < DVAge) // Expects to retire at an age that has already passed

Rtpro1. *Benefits retirement: being own boss*

Source

BHPS

Text

I'm going to read out a list of things that some people say are good about retirement.

Please look at this card and for each one tell me if, for you, they would be very important, moderately important, somewhat important, or not important at all. First, "Being your own boss"?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

I'm going to read out a list of things that some people say are good about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would be very important, moderately important, somewhat important, or not important at all. First, "Being your own boss"?

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask RtPro1

Modules

Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Rtpro2. *Benefits retirement: taking things easy*

Source

BHPS

Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Being able to take it easy?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Thinking about retirement, how important is being able to take it easy?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask RtPro2

Modules

Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Rtpro3. *Benefits retirement: chance to travel*

Source

BHPS

Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having the chance to travel?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews**

Text

Thinking about retirement, how important is having the chance to travel?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask RtPro3

ModulesModule Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Rtpro4. *Benefits retirement: time for family/friends*

Source

BHPS

Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having more time for family and friends?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Thinking about retirement, how important is having more time for family and friends?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask RtPro4

ModulesModule Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Rtpro5. *Benefits retirement: time for leisure activities*

Source

BHPS

Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having more time for leisure activities?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews**Text**

Thinking about retirement, how important is having more time for leisure activities?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask RtPro5

Modules

Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Rtpro6. *Benefits retirement: time for voluntary work*

Source

BHPS

Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having time to take part in community/voluntary work?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Thinking about retirement, how important is having time to take part in community/voluntary work?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask RtPro6

Modules

Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Rtcon1. *Disadvantages retirement: unproductive*

Source

BHPS

Text

Now for things that some people say are bad about retirement. Please look at this card and for each one tell me if, for you, they would worry you a lot, somewhat, a little or not at all. First, "Not doing anything productive or useful"?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A
---	------------------------------

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Now for things that some people say are bad about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would worry you a lot, somewhat, a little or not at all. First, "Not doing anything productive or useful"?

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask RtCon1

Modules

Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Rtcon2. *Disadvantages retirement: illness/disability*

Source

BHPS

Text

(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Illness or disability?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is illness or disability?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask RtCon2

Modules

Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Rtcon3. *Disadvantages retirement: lack of income*

Source

BHPS

Text

(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Not having enough income to get by?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat

3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is not having enough income to get by?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask RtCon3

Modules

Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Rtcon4. *Disadvantages retirement: lonely/isolated*

Source

BHPS

Text

(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Feeling lonely or isolated?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is feeling lonely or isolated?

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask RtCon4

Modules

Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Penmex. *Have employers pension scheme*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from an employers occupational pension scheme when you retire?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PENMEX

ModulesModule Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Pppex. *Have private pension scheme*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from a private pension scheme when you retire?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE STAKEHOLDER PENSIONS

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PPPEX

ModulesModule Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Pppexm. *Any other retirement income*

Source

BHPS

Text

(Apart from the pensions already mentioned) Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from (other) savings and investments when you retire?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PPPEXM

ModulesModule Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Sppen. *Benefit from spouse's pension scheme*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does your husband/wife/partner belong to any pension scheme, either an occupational or private scheme under which **you** would receive benefits if you outlive them?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SpPen

ModulesModule Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

And If (HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1) // Living with husband/wife/partner or currently cohabiting

Rtexpjb. *Expects to have pd employment during retirement*

Source

UKHLS

Text

How likely is it that you will do any paid employment either full or part-time after you retire or reach the compulsory age of retirement in your current job? Is it very likely, likely, unlikely or very unlikely that you will do any paid work after you retire?

Options

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely
5	SPONTANEOUS: Depends on finances or if suitable job available

Use

Ask RTExpJb

ModulesModule Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Rtfnd. *source of retirement income*

Source

BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes

code 96 is exclusive

Text

Which of the things on this card do you expect to use to provide for your retirement?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

01	State retirement (Old Age) pension, including State Second Pension (SERPS)
02	Savings or investments
03	Releasing equity in your home by moving to a less expensive one
04	Renting out a property (other than your main home)
05	Sale of another property (other than your main home)
06	Inheritance in the future
07	Financial support from your partner or family
08	Earnings from part-time/freelance work

09	Occupational or personal pension from scheme not yet started
10	Something else
96	None of the above

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Which of the following things do you expect to use to provide for your retirement?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask RtFnd

Modules

Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Retamt. *Expected ratio of post to pre-retirement income*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you tell me from this card what you expect your retirement income to be compared with your pre-retirement income?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Less than a quarter
2	About a quarter
3	About a third
4	About a half
5	About two thirds
6	About three quarters
7	About the same as before retiring
8	Have not thought about it

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

What do you expect your retirement income to be compared with your pre-retirement income? Do you expect it to be...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask RetAmt

Modules

Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired

Retsuf. *Adequacy expected retirement income*

Source

BHPS

Text

Looking to the future, do you expect your income during retirement to be...

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT EACH AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	More than enough to meet your needs
2	Just about enough to meet your needs
3	Less than enough to meet your needs

Use

Ask RetSuf

ModulesModule Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

```
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired
```

Module *Domestic Division of Labour module*

Use

Use Domesticlabour_w2

Hubuys. *Who does the grocery shopping (couples)*

Source

BHPS

Text

I am going to read out some household jobs. Could you please say who **mostly** does this work here? Is it mostly yourself, or mostly your spouse/partner, or is the work shared equally?

First, grocery shopping.

Options

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

Use

Ask HUBUYS

ModulesModule Domesticlabour_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident
```

Hufrys. *Who does the cooking (couples)*

Source

BHPS

Text(Who **mostly** does the...)

Cooking?

Options

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

Use

Ask HUF RYS

ModulesModule Domesticlabour_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

Humops. *Who does the cleaning (couples)*

Source

BHPS

Text

(Who **mostly** does the...)

Cleaning/hovering?

Options

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

Use

Ask HUMOPS

Modules

Module Domesticlabour_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

Huiron. *Who does the washing/ironing (couples)*

Source

BHPS

Text

(Who **mostly** does the...)

Washing and ironing?

Options

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

Use

Ask HUIRON

Modules

Module Domesticlabour_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

Hupots. *Who does the gardening (couples)*

Source

BHPS

Text

(Who **mostly** does the...)

Gardening?

Options

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared

4	Paid help only
97	Other

Use

Ask HUPOTS

ModulesModule Domesticlabour_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

Hudiy. *Who does the DIY jobs (couples)*

Source

BHPS

Text(Who **mostly** does the...)

DIY jobs?

Options

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

Use

Ask HUDIY

ModulesModule Domesticlabour_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

Husits. *Who is responsible for childcare*

Source

BHPS

Text

Who is mainly responsible for looking after the children? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Mainly you
2	Mainly your husband/wife/partner
3	Jointly with your husband/wife/partner
4	Or someone else?

Use

Ask HUSITS

ModulesModule Domesticlabour_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKids015 > 0) // number of children in the household aged 0 to 15 is greater than 0

Huboss. *Household financial decisions*

Source

BHPS

Text

In your household, who has the final say in big financial decisions?

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT PROMPT

Options

1	Respondent
2	Partner/spouse
3	Both have equal say
97	Other

Use

Ask HUBOSS

Modules

Module Domesticlabour_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1*) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

HowIng. *Hours per week on housework*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

BHPS

Text

About how many hours do you spend on housework in an average week, such as time spent cooking, cleaning and doing the laundry?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS

IF NONE ENTER 0

Use

Ask HOWLNG

Modules

Module Domesticlabour_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

Soft Check: If (*HOWLNG > 30*) // *Hours per week on housework is greater than 30*

Module *Politics module*

Use

Use Politics_w2

Vote1. *Supports a particular political party*

Source

BHPS

Text

Now I have a few questions about your views on politics. Generally speaking do you think of yourself as a supporter of any one political party?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask VOTE1

Modules

Module Politics_w2. *Politics module*

Vote2. *Closer to one political party than others*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you think of yourself as a little closer to one political party than to the others?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

ASK VOTE2

ModulesModule Politics_w2. *Politics module***Universe**IF (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

Vote3. Party would vote for tomorrow

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text

If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	<input type="text" value="Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
2	<input type="text" value="Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
3	<input type="text" value="Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
4	<input type="text" value="Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)"/>
5	<input type="text" value="Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)"/>
6	Green Party
7	<input type="text" value="Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
8	<input type="text" value="SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
9	<input type="text" value="Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
10	<input type="text" value="Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
11	<input type="text" value="Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
95	SPONTANEOUS None
96	SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support? Would it be...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask VOTE3

Modules

Module Politics_w2. Politics module

Universe

If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party

Vote30. Party would vote for tomorrow: other

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

Use

Ask VOTE30

Modules

Module Politics_w2. Politics module

Universe

If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party

And If (VOTE3 = 97) // Would vote for other party

Vote4. Which political party closest to

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text

Which one?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	<input type="text" value="Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
2	<input type="text" value="Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
3	<input type="text" value="Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
4	<input type="text" value="Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)"/>
5	<input type="text" value="Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)"/>
6	Green Party
7	<input type="text" value="Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
8	<input type="text" value="SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
9	<input type="text" value="Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
10	<input type="text" value="Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
11	<input type="text" value="Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
96	SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT...

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask VOTE4

Modules

Module Politics_w2. Politics module

Universe

If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others

Vote4o. Political party closest to: other

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

Use

Ask VOTE4O

Modules

Module Politics_w2. Politics module

Universe

If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others

And If (VOTE4 = 97) // Supports other party

Vote5. Strength of support for stated party

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you call yourself a very strong supporter of [VOTE 3 / VOTE4], fairly strong or not very strong?

Options

1	Very strong
2	Fairly strong
3	Not very strong

Use

Ask VOTE5

ModulesModule Politics_w2. *Politics module***Universe**

If ((VOTE1 = 1 & VOTE2 = 1 & Vote4 = 1-11, 97) | (VOTE3 = 1-11, 97)) // Supports a political party or is closer to one political party over others

Vote6. *Level of interest in politics*

Source

BHPS

Text

How interested would you say you are in politics? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Very
2	Fairly
3	Not very
4	Or not at all interested?

Use

Ask VOTE6

ModulesModule Politics_w2. *Politics module*

Module *Political engagement module*

Use

Use Politicalengagement_w2

Perpolinf. *Perceived political influence*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

British Election Study

Scripting Notes

Showcard should be set out as follows

0 Very unlikely

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 Very likely

Text

On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means very unlikely and 10 means very likely, how likely is it that your vote will make a difference in terms of which party wins the election in this constituency at the next general election?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE 11 IF RESPONDENT CANNOT VOTE IN THE GENERAL ELECTION
IF RESPONDENT SAYS THEY DO NOT VOTE, CODE 0

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask PerPolInf

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost* = 1 | *GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare* = 1 | *GRIDVARIABLES.LDA* = 1) // *in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample*

Colbens1. *Collective benefits: Conservative*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

British Election Study

Scripting Notes

Showcard should be set out as follows

0 Strongly dislike

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 Strongly like

Text

On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like, how do you feel about the Conservative Party?

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask ColBens1

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If (*GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost* = 1 | *GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare* = 1 | *GRIDVARIABLES.LDA* = 1) // *in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample*

Colbens2. *Collective benefits: Labour*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

British Election Study

Scripting Notes

Showcard should be set out as follows

0 Strongly dislike

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 Strongly like

Text

(On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like...)

How do you feel about the Labour Party?

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask ColBens2

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

Colbens3. *Collective benefits: Liberal Democrats*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

British Election Study

Scripting Notes

Showcard should be set out as follows

0 Strongly dislike

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 Strongly like

Text

(On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like...)

How do you feel about the Liberal Democrat Party?

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask ColBens3

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

Civicduty. *Sense of civic duty*

Source

British Election Study

Text

Next, I am going to read you a series of statements about political issues. For each statement that I read, please tell me whether you strongly agree, agree, neither agree nor disagree, disagree or strongly disagree with the statement.

First, I would be seriously neglecting my duty as a citizen if I didn't vote.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask CivicDuty

ModulesModule Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

Polcost. *Cost of political engagement*

Source

British Election Study

Text

It takes too much time and effort to be active in politics and public affairs.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask PolCost

ModulesModule Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

Votenorm. *Voting as a social norm*

Source

British Election Study

Text

Most people around here usually vote in general elections.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask VoteNorm

ModulesModule Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

Perbfts. *Personal benefit in voting*

Source

British Election Study

Text

I feel a sense of satisfaction when I vote.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask PerBfts

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

Grpbfts. *Group benefit from voting*

Source

British Election Study

Text

Voting is a good way to get benefits for groups that people care about, like pensioners and the disabled.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask GrpBfts

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

Voteintent. *Voting intention*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

British Election Study

Scripting Notes

showcard should be set out as follows

0 Very unlikely

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 Very likely

Text

Again, thinking of a scale that runs from 0 to 10, where 0 means very unlikely and 10 means very likely, how likely is it that you will vote in the [next] {if interview takes place post-general election} general election?

Showcard

TBC

Use

Ask VoteIntent

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

Demorient. *Democratic orientation*

Source

British Election Study

Text

On the whole, are you very satisfied, fairly satisfied, a little dissatisfied or very dissatisfied with the way democracy works in this country?

Options

1	Very satisfied
2	Fairly satisfied
3	A little dissatisfied
4	Very dissatisfied

Use

Ask DemOrient

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

Module *General Election module*

Use

Use Generalelection_w2

Vote7. *Voted in last general election*

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you vote in this (past) year's general election?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Can't vote

Use

Ask Vote7

Modules

Module Generalelection_w2. *General Election module*

Universe

If (month = 5 Thru 12) // Sample month is May 2010 to December 2010

Vote8. *Party voted for in last general election*

Source

BHPS

Text

Which political party did you vote for?

Options

1	<input type="text"/> Conservatives <i>(if region = England/Scotland/Wales)</i>
2	<input type="text"/> Labour <i>(if region = England/Scotland/Wales)</i>
3	<input type="text"/> Liberal Democrat <i>(if region = England/Scotland/Wales)</i>
4	<input type="text"/> Scottish National Party <i>(if region = Scotland)</i>
5	<input type="text"/> Plaid Cymru <i>(if region = Wales)</i>
6	Green Party
7	<input type="text"/> Ulster Unionist <i>(if region = Northern Ireland)</i>
8	<input type="text"/> SDLP <i>(if region = Northern Ireland)</i>
9	<input type="text"/> Alliance Party <i>(if region = Northern Ireland)</i>
10	<input type="text"/> Democratic Unionist <i>(if region = Northern Ireland)</i>
11	<input type="text"/> Sinn Fein <i>(if region = Northern Ireland)</i>
97	Other party

Use

Ask Vote8

Modules

Module Generalelection_w2. *General Election module*

Universe

If (month = 5 Thru 12) // Sample month is May 2010 to December 2010

And If (Vote7 = 1) // voted in the last general election

Module *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Use

Use Leisurecultureandsport_w2

Scripting Note

If mode is CATI, respondents should only get asked SPORTSFREQ, CLUB and SPORTACT

Arts1a. *Arts activities: A*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

Text

I am now going to ask you about activities that you may have done in the last 12 months.

In the last 12 months, have you done any of these activities? **Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.**

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Dance, including ballet
2	Sang to an audience or rehearsed for a performance (not karaoke)
3	Played a musical instrument
4	Written music
5	Rehearsed or performed in a play/drama, opera/opera or musical theatre
6	Taken part in a carnival or street arts event (e.g. as a musician, dancer or costume maker)
7	Learned or practised circus skills

96	None of these
----	---------------

Use

Ask ARTS1A

ModulesModule Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Arts1b. *Arts activities: B*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

TextAnd in the last 12 months, have you done any of these activities? (**Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.**)**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

9	Painting, drawing, printmaking or sculpture
10	Photography, film or video making as an artistic activity (not family or holidays)
11	Used a computer to create original artworks or animation
12	Textile crafts, wood crafts or any other crafts, such as embroidery, knitting, wood turning, furniture making, pottery or jewellery
13	Read for pleasure (not newspapers, magazines or comics)
14	Written any stories, plays or poetry
15	Been a member of a book club, where people meet up to discuss and share books
96	None of these

Use

Ask ARTS1B

ModulesModule Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Arts1freq. *Arts activities frequency*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

TextYou said you have done [LIST SELECTIONS FROM ARTS1A + ARTS1B]. Thinking about this activity {if one activity mentioned at ARTS1A/ARTS1B} / all these activities {if more than one activity mentioned at ARTS1A/ARTS1B}, how often in the last 12 months have you done activities like this? **Remember only include activities done in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work.****Interviewer Instruction**

GIVE AVERAGE OVER YEAR

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

Use

Ask ARTS1FREQ

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (ARTS1A = 1 Thru 7 | ARTS1B = 9 Thru 15) // If have done any arts activities

Arts2a. Arts events: A

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

Text

In the last 12 months, have you been to any of these events? **(Please only include events attended in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.)**

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Film at a cinema or other venue
2	Exhibition or collection of art, photography or sculpture or a craft exhibition (not crafts market)
3	Event which included video or electronic art
4	Event connected with books or writing
5	Street arts or a public art display or installation (art in everyday surroundings, or an art work such as sculpture that is outdoors or in a public place)
6	Carnival or culturally specific festival (for example, Mela, Baisakhi, Navrati, Feis)
7	Circus (not animals)
96	None of these

Use

Ask ARTS2A

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Arts2b. Arts events: B

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

Text

And in the last 12 months, have you been to any of these events? **(Please only include events attended in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.)**

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

9	Play/drama, pantomime or a musical
10	Opera/opera
11	Classical music performance
12	Rock, pop or jazz performance
13	Ballet
14	Contemporary dance
15	African people's dance or South Asian and Chinese dance
96	None of these

Use

Ask ARTS2B

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Arts2freq. *Arts events frequency*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text

You said you had been to [LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM ARTS2A + ARTS2B]. Thinking about this event *{if one event mentioned at ARTS2A/ARTS2B}* / all these events *{if more than one event mentioned at ARTS2A/ARTS2B}*, how often in the last 12 months have you been to events such as this? **Remember only include events attended in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work.**

Interviewer Instruction

GIVE AVERAGE OVER YEAR

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

Use

Ask ARTS2FREQ

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (ARTS2A = 1 Thru 7 | ARTS2B = 9 Thru 15) // If have been to an arts event

Mla. *Museum Library Archive*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

Text

During the last 12 months, have you done any of the following at least once? **Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.**

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Used a public library service
2	Been to an archive centre or records office
3	Visited a museum or gallery
96	None of these things

Use

Ask MLA

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Libfreq. *Library frequency*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text

Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have used a public library? **(Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work)**

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

Use

Ask LIBFREQ

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (MLA = 1) // If have used a public library

Arcfreq. *Archive frequency*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text

Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have been to an archive or records office? **(Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work)**

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

Use

Ask ARCFREQ

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (MLA = 2) // If have been to an archive or records office

Musfreq. *Museum frequency*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text

Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have visited a museum or gallery? **(Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work)**

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

Use

Ask MUSFREQ

ModulesModule Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (MLA = 3) // If have visited a museum or gallery

Heritage. *Historical sites*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

Text

Here is a list of types of historical sites. Please tell me which ones you have visited in the last 12 months? Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work or **for academic study**.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A city or town with historic character
2	A historic building open to the public (non-religious)
3	A historic park or garden open to the public
4	A place connected with industrial history (e.g. an old factory, dockyard or mine) or historic transport system (e.g. and old ship or railway)
5	A historic place of worship attended as a visitor (not to worship)
6	A monument such as a castle, fort or ruin
7	A site of archaeological interest (e.g. Roman villa, ancient burial site)
8	A site connected with sports heritage (e.g. Wimbledon) (not visited for the purposes of watching sport)
96	None of these things

Use

Ask HERITAGE

ModulesModule Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Herfreq. *Historical sites frequency*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text

You said you had visited [LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM HERITAGE]. Thinking about this visit {if one visit mentioned at HERITAGE} / all of these visits {if more than one visit mentioned at HERITAGE}, how often in the last 12 months have you visited places like this? **Again only include places you have visited in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work or academic study.**

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year

4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

Use

Ask HERFREQ

ModulesModule Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (HERITAGE = 1 Thru 8) // If any heritage site visits

Sports1. *Sporting activities 1*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

Text

Here is a list of types of sporting activities. Please tell me which ones, if any, you have done in the last 12 months?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

RECORD BOTH FORMAL AND INFORMAL SPORTING ACTIVITIES

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Health, fitness, gym or conditioning activities (including aerobics, keep-fit classes, weight-training or weight-lifting)
2	Gymnastics
3	Swimming or diving
4	Cycling, BMX or mountain biking (for sport or recreation)
5	Football (including 5 or 6-a-side)
6	Rugby (Union or League) or American Football
7	Track and field athletics
8	Jogging, cross-country, road-running
9	Hill trekking, backpacking, climbing or mountaineering
10	Golf (including pitch and putt)
11	Boxing
12	Martial arts (including tai chi, taekwondo, karate and judo)
13	Water sports, including yachting, dinghy sailing, canoeing, rowing, windsurfing, waterski-ing etc.
14	Horse riding
96	NOTHING OF THIS KIND

Use

Ask SPORTS1

ModulesModule Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Sports2. *Sporting activities 2*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Scripting Notes

If Age < 65 use showcard A (options 16 thru 26 + 31 + 96) If Age > 64 use showcard B (options 16 thru 96)

Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

TextAnd have you done any of these sporting activities in the last 12 months? Please include **ALL** the sports activities you have done. If there are any other sport activities you want to mention, just let me know which ones.**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

16	Basketball
17	Netball
18	Volleyball
19	Cricket
20	Hockey (exclude ice, roller or street hockey but include in 'other')
21	Baseball, softball or rounders
22	Racquet sports such as table tennis, tennis, badminton or squash
23	Ice-skating
24	Ski-ing (on snow, or an artificial surface: on slopes or grass)
25	Motor sports
26	Angling or Fishing
27	<input type="checkbox"/> Archery <i>{if Age > 64}</i>
28	<input type="checkbox"/> Yoga or pilates <i>{if Age > 64}</i>
29	<input type="checkbox"/> Bowls (indoors or outdoors) <i>{if Age > 64}</i>
30	<input type="checkbox"/> Croquet <i>{if Age > 64}</i>
31	OTHER SPORTING ACTIVITY such as triathlon, fencing, lacrosse, orienteering, curling, gaelic sports, skateboarding, parachuting or scuba diving or anything else
96	NOTHING OF THIS KIND

Use

Ask SPORTS2

ModulesModule Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Sportoth. *Other sporting activities*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER SPORTING ACTIVITIES DONE

Use

Ask SPORTOTH

ModulesModule Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (SPORTS2 = 31) // If other sporting activity

Sportsfreq. *Moderate intensity sports frequency*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text

You said you have done . How often in the last 12 months have you done ? If there is a 'peak season' for some of the sports then please bear this in mind when thinking of your answer.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Three or more times a week
2	At least once a week but less than 3 times
3	Less often than once a week but at least once a month

4	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
5	Twice in the last 12 months
6	Once in the last 12 months

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

How often in the last 12 months have you done any sport? If there is a 'peak season' for any sport then please bear this in mind when thinking of your answer.

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Three or more times a week
2	At least once a week but less than 3 times
3	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
4	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
5	Twice in the last 12 months
6	Once in the last 12 months
7	Do not do any sport

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask SPORTSFREQ

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & (SPORTS1 = 1 Thru 14 | SPORTS2 = 16 Thru 31)) OR (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // If mode is face-to-face and resp does any moderate intensity sports activity or mode is telephone

Sports3. *Mild intensity sporting activities*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Scripting Notes

If Age < 65 use showcard c (options 1 thru 96) If Age > 64 use showcard D (options 1 thru 5 + 96)

Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

Text

Lastly, have you done any of these sporting activities in the last 12 months?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Snooker, pool or billiards
2	Darts
3	Ten-pin bowling
4	Rambling, walking for pleasure or recreation
5	Shooting
6	<input type="checkbox"/> Archery <i>{if Age < 65}</i>
7	<input type="checkbox"/> Yoga or pilates <i>{if Age < 65}</i>
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Bowls (indoors or outdoors) <i>{if Age < 65}</i>
9	<input type="checkbox"/> Croquet <i>{if Age < 65}</i>
96	NOTHING OF THIS KIND

Use

Ask SPORTS3

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Sports3freq. *Mild intensity sports frequency*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text

You said you have done [LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM SPORTS3]. How often in the last 12 months have you done this sport {if one sport mentioned at SPORTS3} / all these sports {if more than one sport mentioned at SPORTS3}?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Three or more times a week
2	At least once a week but less than 3 times
3	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
4	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
5	Twice in the last 12 months
6	Once in the last 12 months

Use

Ask SPORTS3FREQ

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (SPORTS3 = 1 Thru 9) // If any mild intensity sports activity

Club. *Sports club member*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text

Are you currently a member of a sports club to do this sport {if one sport mentioned at SPORTS1/SPORTS2/SPORTS3} / to do at least one of these sports {if more than one sport mentioned at SPORTS1/SPORTS2/SPORTS3}?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

Are you currently a member of a sports club?

Use

Ask CLUB

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & (SPORTS1 = 1 Thru 14 | SPORTS2 = 16 Thru 31 | SPORTS3 = 1 Thru 9)) OR (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // If mode is face-to-face and resp does any sports activity or mode is telephone

Sportact. *Sports activity ranking*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Notes

0 = No sport at all, 10 = Very active, all numbers, 0 to 10, to be shown

Text

On a scale of 0 to 10, with 0 being 'doing no sport at all' to 10 being 'very active through sport', where would you rank yourself?

Showcard

TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Delete**

Showcard

Use

Ask SPORTACT

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Module *Leisure Access_w2 module*

Use

Use Leisureaccess_w2

Note

For Telephone version ask ACCESS only.

Access. *Accessibility of sporting facilities*

Source

Department for Transport

Text

Please look at this card and tell me how easy or difficult you would find it to get to a sports or leisure facility including leisure centre, recreation ground or park, if you wanted to participate in sports and leisure activities?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very difficult
2	Difficult
3	Neither difficult nor easy
4	Easy
5	Very easy
6	SPONTANEOUS: Does not apply

Mixed Mode Alternatives**Telephone Interviews****Text**

Please tell me how easy or difficult you would find it to get to a sports or leisure facility including leisure centre, recreation ground or park, if you wanted to participate in sports and leisure activities?

Would you find it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask Access

Modules

Module Leisureaccess_w2. *Leisure Access_w2 module*

Acc1to16. *Reason diff to access sporting facilities*

Source

Department for Transport

Text

Please look at this card and tell me what makes it difficult for you to get to a sports or leisure facility in order to participate in sports or other activities when and where you want to?

Please tell me all that apply.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I don't want to participate in sports and leisure activities
2	Can't afford costs (including travel costs)
3	Health reasons or disability
4	Lack of time due to family or work commitments
5	Lack of facilities in the area
6	Facilities not available at suitable times
7	No-one to play sport or do activity with
8	No access to car
9	No public transport available
10	Public transport is infrequent or unreliable
11	Can't physically access public transport that is available
12	Lack of information on available public transport
13	Personal safety concerns when travelling
14	SPONTANEOUS: Does fitness at home/no need to go
97	Other reason

Use

Ask Acc1to16

Modules

Module Leisureaccess_w2. *Leisure Access_w2 module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & Access = 1 | 2) //If mode is face-to-face and resp finds it very difficult/difficult to access sporting facilities

Module *Positive and Negative Events module*

Use

Use Posnegevents_w2

Pnevents. *Positive and negative events*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Our final question asks you to say, in your own words, anything that has happened to you over the past year that has been of particular importance to you. This could include anything we have just been talking about or something which has not been mentioned. Please tell me about both positive and negative events - just whatever comes to mind as having been important to you in your own life over the past year.

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask PNEvents

Modules

Module Posnegevents_w2. *Positive and Negative Events module*

Module *Contact details module*

Use

Use Contactdetails_w2

Intcontact. *Contact details intro*

Text

Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change and so we would like to contact you again in about a years time.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask IntContact

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*

Detinc. *Detail incorrect*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 5 is exclusive

Text

I would just like to confirm the following details we have on record for you. We have...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT.

CODE ANY THAT ARE INCORRECT.

IF DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, QUESTIONS OBTAINING CORRECT DETAILS FOLLOW.

CODE ALL THAT ARE WRONG.

Options

1	[A home landline <i>[ff_rhland]</i>] (if ff_rhland <> MIS)
2	[Personal mobile <i>[ff_rphmob]</i>] (if ff_rphmob <> MIS)
3	[A work phone number <i>[ff_rphwrk]</i>] (if ff_rphwrk <> MIS)
4	[An e-mail address <i>[ff_remail]</i>] (if ff_remail <> MIS)
5	All correct

Use

Ask DetInc

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*

Universe

If (*ff_rhland* <> MIS | *Ff_rphmob* <> MIS | *Ff_rphwrk* <> MIS | *Ff_remail* <> MIS) // has provided at wave t-1 a home landline number or a mobile phone number or a work phone number or an e-mail address

Rhland. *Home landline phone number*

Source

BHPS

Text

Could I please have your home landline number?

Interviewer Instruction

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'. ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A LANDLINE NUMBER

Use

Ask RHLand

Modules

Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*

Universe

If ((*ff_ivlolw* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1) | (*Ff_rhland* = MIS & *Ff_rhland* <> REF) | *DetInc* = 1) // new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward landline phone number or fed-forward landline number is incorrect

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Rphmob. *Mobile phone number*

Source

BHPS

Text

And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?

Interviewer InstructionUSE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.

Use

Ask RPHMOB

ModulesModule Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module***Universe**

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.MOBUSE = 1 & ((Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff-everint <> 1) | (Ff_rphmob = MIS &
Ff_rphmob <> REF) | DetInc = 2)) //has a personal mobile phone and respondent is new entrant never interviewed, has no
fed-forward mobile phone number or fed-forward mobile number is incorrect
```

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Rphwrk. *Work phone number*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I have a work phone number?

Interviewer InstructionUSE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.
ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A WORK NUMBER**Use**

Ask RPHWRK

ModulesModule Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module***Universe**

```
If ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) & ((Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 &
Ff-everint <> 1) | (Ff_rphwrk = MIS & Ff_rphwrk <> REF) | DetInc = 3)) //did paid work last week or did no
paid work but has a job and respondent is new entrant never interviewed or has no fed-forward work phone number or fed-forward work phone
number is incorrect
```

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Hasemail. *Has e-mail*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you have an e-mail address?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HasEmail

ModulesModule Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module***Universe**

```
If ((ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff-everint <> 1) | (Ff_remail = MIS & Ff_remail <> REF)) //new entrant never
interviewed or fed-forward e-mail address is missing
```

Remail. *E-mail address*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you give me an e-mail address we can use to contact you if we need to?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

Use

Ask REMAIL

ModulesModule Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module***Universe**If (*HasEmail* = 1 | *DetInc* = 4) //Has an e-mail address or fed-forward e-mail address is wrong**Soft Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format****Othcont.** *Other contact details provided***Source**

BHPS

Text

Do you have any other contact details you can give me?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask OthCont

ModulesModule Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module***Universe**If ((*ff_ivlowlw* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1)) //newentrant never interviewed**Rcotherd.** *Other contact details***Source**

BHPS

Text

What are the details for this other type of contact?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask RCOtherD

ModulesModule Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module***Universe**If ((*ff_ivlowlw* <> 1 & *Ff_everint* <> 1)) //newentrant never interviewed
And If (*OthCont* = 1) //Has other contact details to give**Module Stable contact details module****Use**

Use Stablecontact_w2

Ctcons. *Is there a stable contact*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Response option 2 was also available during sample months 1 to 13

Text

Finally, in order for us to be able to keep in touch with you, it would be helpful if you could let us have the name and address of a friend or relative who would be able to contact you if we could not get in touch in any other way.

Options

1	Continue
95	DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused
94	DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview

Use

Ask CTCONS

ModulesModule Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

If ((month = 1 To 13 & Ff_ctname = MIS) | (Month = 14 To 24 & Ff_ctname = MIS|DK|REF)) // fed-forward stable contact name is missing, don't know (sample months 14 to 24 only) or refused (sample months 14 to 24 only)

Ctconsconf. *Confirm stable contact details*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 8 is exclusive.

Text

Last year, you told us that [ff_ctname], who is your [ff_ctrel], would know where to find you if you had moved. Are the following details correct?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT.

CODE EACH THAT NEEDS CHANGING OR CORRECTING.

IF RESPONDENT SPECIFIES A DIFFERENT CONTACT PERSON THEN INDICATE A CHANGE IN CONTACT'S NAME.

Options

1	Relation [ff_ctrel]
2	Name [ff_ctname]
3	Address [ff_ctadd1] [ff_ctadd2] [ff_ctadd3] [ff_cttown] [ff_ctcnty]
4	Postcode [ff_ctpcode]
5	Telephone [ff_cttel1]
6	Alternative telephone [cttel2]
7	Email [ff_ctemail]
8	No changes or corrections

Use

Ask CTCONSConf

ModulesModule Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

If ((month = 1 To 13 & Ff_ctname <> MIS) | (Month = 14 To 24 & Ff_ctname <> MIS|DK|REF)) // fed-forward stable contact name is not missing, don't know (sample months 14 to 24 only) or refused (sample months 14 to 24 only)

Ctplease. *New stable contact details intro*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you please give me their details? {if CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2} / Can you please give me their amended details and some additional details if you know them? {if CTCONSConf = 1|3|4|5|6|7} / Can you please give me some additional details if you know them? {if CTCONSConf = 8 & ((ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK) | (ff_ctpcode = MIS|DK) | (ff_cttel1 = MIS|DK) | (ff_cttel2 = MIS|DK)|(ff_ctemail = MIS|DK))}

Interviewer Instruction

DETAILS BEGIN AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

1

Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use

Ask CTPlease

ModulesModule Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

```
If (month = 1 To 13 & (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCnf < 8 | (CTCONSCnf = 8 & ((Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK) |
(Ff_ctpcode = MIS|DK) | (Ff_ctype1 = MIS|DK) | (Ff_ctype2 = MIS|DK) | (Ff_ctemail = MIS|DK)))
// Sample month is 1 to 13 and has a stable contact to provide or has contact details to update
```

Ctname. *Stable contact name*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your contact's name and title?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

Use

Ask CTNAME

ModulesModule Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

```
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCnf = 2) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact name has changed
```

Ctadd1. *Stable contact address line 1*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

Use

Ask CTADD1

ModulesModule Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

```
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCnf = 2 | CTCONSCnf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable
contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1
```

Ctadd2. *Stable contact address line 2*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

Use

Ask CTADD2

ModulesModule Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

```
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCnf = 2 | CTCONSCnf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable
contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1
```

Cttown. *Stable contact town*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TOWN

Use

Ask CTTOWN

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) //Stable contact details not refused at check question
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCnf = 2 | CTCONSCnf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) //has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

Ctcnty. *Stable contact county*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER COUNTY

Use

Ask CTCNTY

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) //Stable contact details not refused at check question
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCnf = 2 | CTCONSCnf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) //has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

Ctpcode. *Stable contact post code*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POST CODE

Use

Ask CTPCODE

Modules

Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) //Stable contact details not refused at check question
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCnf = 2 | CTCONSCnf = 3 | (Ff_ctpcode = MIS|DK|REF)) //has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact postcode has changed or postcode was not provided at wave t-1

Soft Check: If (Postcode Format) // check postcode is in a valid format

Cttel1. *Stable contact telephone 1*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

Use

Ask CTTEL1

ModulesModule Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|5) | (Ff_cttel1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**Cttel2.** *Stable contact telephone 2***Source**

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

Use

Ask CTTEL2

ModulesModule Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|6) | (Ff_cttel2 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**Ctemail.** *Stable contact e-mail***Source**

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CONTACT EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL ENTER CTRL K

Use

Ask CTEMAIL

ModulesModule Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
 And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|7) | (Ff_ctemail = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or email has changed or email was not provided at wave t-1

Soft Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format**Ctrel.** *Stable contact relation to R***Source**

BHPS

Text

What is that person's relationship to you?

Options

1	Mother / Father
2	Son / Daughter
3	Brother / Sister
4	Aunt / Uncle
5	Grandparent
6	Other Relative
7	Friend / Work Colleague

8	Someone else
---	--------------

Use

Ask CTREL

ModulesModule Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

```
If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) //Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (((CTNAME <> DK|REF) & (CTTEL1 <> DK|REF OR CTTEL2 <> DK|REF)) | CTCONSConf = 1 |
CTCONSConf = 2 | (CTConsConf=RESPONSE AND (Ff_CtRel=EMPTY OR Ff_CtRel=DK))) //stable contact name not
don't know/refused and stable contact telephone number not don't know/refused or stable contact relationship has changed or stable contact
name has changed or fed-forward relationship details missing
```

Module *Interviewer Observations module*

Use

Use Interviewerobs_w2

Finobsq. *Interviewer Obs Intro*

Interviewer Instruction

THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask FinObsQ

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Ivcoop. *Respondent cooperation*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

Options

1	Very good
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

Use

Ask IvCoop

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Susp. *Respondent suspicion*

Source

HILDA

Interviewer Instruction

WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY **AFTER** THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?

Options

1	No, not at all suspicious
2	Yes, somewhat suspicious
3	Yes, very suspicious

Use

Ask Susp

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Undqus. *Respondent's understanding*

Source

HILDA

Interviewer Instruction

IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT'S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTION?

Options

1	Excellent
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

Use

Ask UndQus

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Ivprsent. *Anyone present during interview*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask IvPrsnt

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Ivinfnce. *Others influenced the interview*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?

Options

1	A great deal
2	A fair amount
3	A little
4	Not at all

Use

Ask IvInfnce

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

If (IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview

Ivaffct. *How interview was affected*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?

Options

11	Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent)
12	Other changed/altered respondent's answers
13	Other augmented/added to respondent's answer
14	Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering
15	Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s)
17	Other negative effect, influence, disturbance
21	Other confirmed respondent's answers
22	Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks
23	Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent
27	Other positive effect, influence, disturbance
30	Children/family/other being disruptive
97	Any other effect

Use

Ask IvAffct

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**If (IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview
And If (IvInfnce = 1|2|3) // Others influenced the interview

Ivtrans. *Translator used*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

DID ANOTHER HOUSEHOLD MEMBER TRANSLATE THE QUESTIONS BECAUSE THE RESPONDENT DID NOT SPEAK ADEQUATE ENGLISH?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask IvTrans

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Ivlang. *Language of translation*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WHICH LANGUAGE WERE THE QUESTIONS TRANSLATED INTO?

Use

Ask IvLang

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

If (IvTrans = 1) // Interview was translated

Ivintlang. *Language Individual Questionnaire completed in*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD LANGUAGE INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE CONDUCTED IN

Options

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh

Use

Ask IvIntLang

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

IvwhoInt. *Who conducted individual interview*

Source

New

Interviewer Instruction

DID YOU CONDUCT THE INTERVIEW IN THIS LANGUAGE OR WERE YOU ACCOMPANIED BY ANOTHER PERSON ACTING AS INTERPRETER?

Options

1	Accompanied by another person acting as interpreter
2	Interviewer (yourself) conducted interview in required language

Use

Ask IvWhoInt

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

If (IvIntLang <> 0) // Interview conducted in a language other than English

Finobs. *End of Interviewer Obs module*

Interviewer Instruction

END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask FinObs

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module***Indendtime.** *Time at end of individual interview***Use**

Compute IndEndTime = take From System Clock;

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module***Module Proxy module****Use**

Use Proxy_w2

Iproxy. *Able to do a proxy***Source**

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] NOW?

IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW WITH [NAME] THEN USE CTRL + ENTER TO RETURN TO PARALLEL BLOCK MENU

Options

1	Do proxy interview for [NAME] now
2	No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive

Use

Ask IProxy

ModulesModule Proxy_w2. *Proxy module***Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

Psttime. *Computed Proxy Interview start time***Use**

Compute PStime = take From System Clock;

ModulesModule Proxy_w2. *Proxy module***Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Pstrtdat. *Computed Proxy Interview start date***Use**

Compute PStrtDat = take From System Clock;

ModulesModule Proxy_w2. *Proxy module***Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Pintro. *Proxy intro*

Source

BHPS

Text

I would first like to confirm some details about `[NAME]` already given in the opening part of the interview.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue
---	-------------------------------

Use

Ask PIntro

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Prsex. *Proxy sex*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ASK IF NECESSARY
PROXY RESPONDENT'S SEX

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use

Ask PrSex

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Prel. *Rel between proxy and proxy informant*

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your relationship to `[NAME]`?

Options

1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister

15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady
30	Other non-relative

Use

Ask PRe1

ModulesModule Proxy_w2. *Proxy module***Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Preason. *Reason for proxy*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Please can we have the heading 'Temporary Absence' above response option 1 and the heading 'Communication problems' above response option 7

Interviewer Instruction

ASK IF NECESSARY
 WHAT IS THE REASON [NAME] IS BEING PROXIED?

Options

1	In institution (e.g. hospital, OPH)
2	Studying away from home
3	On holiday
4	Away on business or work
5	Temporarily away from home for other reasons
6	Unable to contact
7	Permanently too unwell or disabled
8	Temporarily unwell
9	Old age
10	Deafness or speech problems
11	Language problems
12	Individual refused but allows proxy
97	Any other reason

Use

Ask PReason

ModulesModule Proxy_w2. *Proxy module***Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Pripn. *PNO of proxy informant*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE FROM HHGRID PNO OF PROXY INFORMANT. CODE '0' IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask PRIPN

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Mvever. *Has lived at address whole life*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has [NAME] personally lived at this address her/his whole life?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MvEver

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Mvmnth. *Month of move*

Source

UKHLS

Text

When did [NAME] personally move to this address?

Interviewer InstructionPLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March

4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask MvMnth

ModulesModule Proxy_w2. *Proxy module***Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

Mvyr. *Year of move*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

UKHLS

Text

When did [NAME] personally move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Use

Ask MvYr

ModulesModule Proxy_w2. *Proxy module***Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

Ukborn. *Born in UK*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Was [NAME] born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

Use

Ask UKBorn

ModulesModule Proxy_w2. *Proxy module***Universe**

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Plbornc. *Country of birth*

Source

BHPS

Text

In which country was [NAME] born?

Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask PLBORNC

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK
```

Plboth. *Other country of birth*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use

Ask PLBOTH

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // 'Other' country of birth
```

Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did `[NAME]` first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask YR2UK4

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK
```

Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

Source

BHPS

Text

Please look at this card and tell me what best describes `[NAME]`'s current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FULLY
CODE ONE ONLY
IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

Use

Ask JBSTAT

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
```

Lprnt. *Natural parent of children*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does `[NAME]` have, or has `[NAME]` ever `[had/fathered]` any biological children?

Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LPRNT

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Lnprnt. No. of children natural parent to

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, how many biological children has [NAME] [had/fathered] in all?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS
 WRITE IN NUMBER

Use

Ask LNPRNT

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

Ch1bm. Month first child born

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask CH1BM

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

Ch1by. *Year first child born*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask CH1BY

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

School. *Never went to/still at school*

Source

BHPS

Text

How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

Use

Ask SCHOOL

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Scend. *School leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL

Use

Ask SCEND

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

Fenow. *Still in Further Education*

Source

BHPS

Text

And how old was [NAME] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE AGE IN FEEND, ELSE CODE FENOW

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	Still at college or university

Use

Ask FENOW

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

Feend. *Further Education leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

Use

Ask FEEND

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school
 And If (FENOW = 1) // Has left college/university

Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

Source

BHPS/LFS

Text

Please look at this card and tell me whether [NAME] has any of the educational or school qualifications listed. Start at the top of the list and tell me the first one you come to that [NAME] has.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY
 F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned

6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

Use

Ask QFHIGH

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, did [NAME] gain this qualification in the UK?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask QUALOC

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

Qfvoc. *Vocational qualifications*

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

Text

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does [NAME] have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ

9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

Use

Ask QFVOC

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Sf1. General health

Source

SF12

Text

In general, would you say [NAME]'s health is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	or Poor?

Use

Ask SF1

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Health. Long-standing illness or disability

Source

FRS (adapted)

Text

Does [NAME] have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months.

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HEALTH

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Aidhh. *Cares for handicapped/other in household*

Source

BHPS

Text

Is there anyone living with [NAME] who is sick, disabled or elderly whom [NAME] looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask AIDHH

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2) // Household size greater than 1

Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 16

Text

Who does [NAME] look after?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
 CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask AIDHUA

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2) // Household size greater than 1
 And If (AIDHH = 1) // Looks after someone sick, disabled or elderly

Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

Source

BHPS

Text

Did *[NAME]* do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBHAS

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Jboff. *No work last week but has paid job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Even though *[NAME]* wasn't working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

Use

Ask JBOFF

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (*JBHAS* = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

Jboffy. *Reason off work last week*

Source

BHPS

Text

What was the main reason *[NAME]* was away from work last week?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Maternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike

7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

Use

Ask JBOFFY

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBOFF = 1) // Did not do any paid work last week but has a job
```

Pjulk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Source

BHPS

Text

Has [NAME] looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PJULK4WK

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBOFF = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week and does not have a job
```

Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

Source

BHPS

Text

Leaving aside [NAME]'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is [NAME]'s job...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

Use

Ask JBTERM1

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
```

Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

Use

Ask JBTERM2

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent
```

Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job

Source

BHPS

Text

What does the firm/organisation [NAME] works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JBSIC07

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
```

Jbsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000): current job*

Source

BHPS

Text

What was [NAME]'s (main) job last week?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JBSOC00

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Is [NAME] an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use

Ask JBSEMP

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbbgd. *Day started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask JBBGD

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbbgm. *Month started current job*

Source

BHPS

Text

And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JBBGM

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbbgy. *Year started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source

BHPS

Text

And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask JBBGY

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbmngr. *Managerial duties: current job*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] have any managerial duties or does [NAME] supervise any other employees?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

Use

Ask JBMNGR

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

Jbhrs. No. of hours normally worked per week

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking about [NAME]'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is [he/she] expected to work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction

INTERVIEWER: IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JBHRS

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

Pjbptft. Part-time or full-time: current job

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

Use

Ask PJBPTFT

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee
 And If (JBHRS = DK) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee and job hours not known

Jbpl. Work location

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] work mainly...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	At her/his employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS Other

Use

Ask JBPL

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee

Jsboss. Hires employees

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] have any employees?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JSBOSS

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

Jssize. Number of employees

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people does [NAME] employ?

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Use

Ask JSSIZE

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed and hires employees

Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

Source

BHPS

Text

Which of these best describes [NAME]'s employment situation...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for themselves
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

Use

Ask JSTYPEB

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

How many hours in total does [NAME] usually work a week in her/his job?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN HOURS

Use

Ask JSHRS

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

Pjsptft. S/emp: part-time or full-time

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

Use

Ask PJSPTFT

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

And If (JSHRS = DK) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed and work hours not known

Jspl. S/emp: work location

Source

BHPS

Text

Where does [NAME] mainly work? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	From their own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
97	Or from some other place?

Use

Ask JSPL

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed

Prearn. *Total earnings*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard

TBC (Please include weekly and annual amounts on same card)

Options

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

Use

Ask PREARN

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Prearnw. *Total earnings weekly*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WEEKLY INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 25
2	25 - 39
3	40 - 59
4	60 - 79
5	80 - 99
6	100 - 124
7	125 - 149
8	150 - 179
9	180 - 209
10	210 - 259
11	260 - 299
12	300 - 379
13	380 - 479
14	480 OR MORE

Use

Ask PREARNW

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
 And If (PREARN = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and earnings reported weekly

Prearna. *Total earnings annually*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ANNUAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 1299
2	1300 - 2099
3	2100 - 3099
4	3100 - 4199
5	4200 - 5199
6	5200 - 6499
7	6500 - 7799
8	7800 - 9299
9	9300 - 10999
10	11000 - 13499
11	13500 - 15999
12	16000 - 19999
13	20000 - 24999
14	25000 OR MORE

Use

Ask PREARNA

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face

And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (PREARN = 2) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and earnings reported annually

Pbnft. *Income types received*

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that [NAME] receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which, if any, of the types of income listed [NAME] currently receives?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	NI Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension
2	Pension from previous employer(s)
3	Disability Living Allowance
4	Job Seekers Allowance (Unemployment) and/or Income Support
5	Employment and Support Allowance
6	Child Benefit
7	Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Family Tax Credit and Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
8	Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate
9	Incapacity Benefit (Replaces Invalidity and NI Sickness Benefit)
10	Any other state benefit
11	Child Tax Credit
12	Pension Credit
96	None of these

Use

Ask PBNFT

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Drive. *Driving licence*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Does [NAME] have a driving licence?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask DRIVE

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Caruse. *Has use of a car or van*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CARUSE

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (DRIVE = 1) // Has a driving licence

Mobuse. *Has a mobile phone*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] personally have a mobile phone?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MOBUSE

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Netuse. *Regularly uses internet*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Does *[NAME]* regularly use the internet?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NETUSE

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*

And If (*IProxy* = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Prfitb. *Total personal income*

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place *[NAME]*'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard

TBC (include weekly and annual amount on same showcard)

Options

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

Use

Ask PRFITB

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*

And If (*IProxy* = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Prfitbw. *Total personal income weekly*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WEEKLY TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 25
2	25 - 39
3	40 - 59
4	60 - 79
5	80 - 99
6	100 - 124
7	125 - 149
8	150 - 179

9	180 - 209
10	210 - 259
11	260 - 299
12	300 - 379
13	380 - 479
14	480 OR MORE

Use

Ask PRFITBW

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (PRFITB = 1) // Personal income reported weekly

Prfitba. *Total personal income annually*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ANNUAL TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 1299
2	1300 - 2099
3	2100 - 3099
4	3100 - 4199
5	4200 - 5199
6	5200 - 6499
7	6500 - 7799
8	7800 - 9299
9	9300 - 10999
10	11000 - 13499
11	13500 - 15999
12	16000 - 19999
13	20000 - 24999
14	25000 OR MORE

Use

Ask PRFITBA

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (PRFITB = 2) // Personal income reported annually

Petime. *Computed Proxy Interview end time*

Use

Compute PETIME = take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. Proxy module

Universe

If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
 And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Penddat. *Computed Proxy Interview end date*

Use

Compute PEndDat = take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If (*IFirstQ* = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*

And If (*IProxy* = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Youth Self-Completion (10-15 yrs)



Self-completion questionnaire (10-15 yrs)

INTERVIEWER WRITE IN FROM CAPI SCREEN

Serial	Address	HH.No	ChkL	P.No
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
First name	Int No	F/Area	F/Month	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>



COMPLETING THE QUESTIONNAIRE

The questions inside cover a wide range of subjects, but each one can be answered simply by ticking the box next to the answer, as in the example below. Next to some of the boxes are arrows and instructions. They show or tell you which question to answer next. If there are no special instructions, just answer the next question.

Example Question

Q16 Did you have breakfast today?

Yes

No → 18

When you have finished answering the questionnaire, please seal it in the envelope and hand it back to the interviewer. If you have any questions or need help, please ask the interviewer. Thank you again for your help.



1 Please write in your date of birth.

Day Month Year

YPDOBM YPDOBY

2 Please tick whether you are male or female.

Male Female YPSEX

3 How many hours do you spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a normal school day?

YPTVVIDHRS

None

Less than an hour

1-3 hours

4-6 hours

7 or more hours

4 How many hours do you spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a weekend, that is on Saturday or Sunday?

YPTVVIDHRW

None

Less than an hour

1-3 hours

4-6 hours

7 or more hours

5 Do you belong to a social web-site such as Bebo, Facebook or MySpace?

YPSOCWEB

Yes → **6**

No → **7**

6 How many hours do you spend chatting or interacting with friends through a social web-site like that on a normal school day?

YPNETCHT

None

Less than an hour

1-3 hours

4-6 hours

7 or more hours

7 Do you ever play multi-player online games?

YPMULPGMS

Yes

No

8 In the past 7 days, how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with the rest of your family who live with you?

YPEATLIVU

- None
- 1 or 2 times
- 3- 5 times
- 6- 7 times

9 About how many hours do you spend doing or helping with housework in an average week, such as time spent tidying your bedroom, cooking, cleaning or doing laundry?

YPHRSHSWRK

- Don't do any housework
- Less than one hour
- 1-3 hours
- 4-6 hours
- 7 or more hours

10 In the past month, how many times have you stayed out after 9.00pm at night without your parents knowing where you were?

YPLATE

- Never
- 1-2 times
- 3-9 times
- 10 or more times

11 How many close friends do you have – friends you could talk to if you were in some kind of trouble?

YPNPAL

Write in number

12 Do you have a steady boyfriend or girlfriend?

YPSBFGF

- Yes
- No

13 Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

	Strongly agree	Agree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	
I feel I have a number of good qualities	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTA
I feel that I do not have much to be proud of	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTI
I certainly feel useless at times	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTB
I am able to do things as well as most other people	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTJ
I am a likeable person	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTC
I can usually solve my own problems	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTK
All in all, I am inclined to feel I am a failure	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTE
At times I feel I am no good at all	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPESTF

Now some questions about how you spend your free time.

14 How often do you...

Tick one box for each line

Most days At least once a week At least once a month Several times a year Once a year or less Never/ almost never

YPPARTY Go to a party, dance, disco, or nightclub

YPCINEMA Go to the cinema

YPPAINT Do painting, drawing, printmaking or sculpture

YPTHEATRE Go to the theatre (for example play, pantomime or opera)

YPCART Use a computer to create original artworks or animation

YPLVESPT Go to watch live sport

YFGO2PUB Go to a pub or bar

YFHNGHM Just hang around/mess about near your home

YFHNGTN Just hang around/mess about in the high street or the town/city centre

15 And how often do you...

Tick one box for each line

Most days At least once a week At least once a month Several times a year Once a year or less Never/ almost never

YPTHCLUB Go to youthclubs, scouts, girl guides or other organised activities

YPLIBRARY Go to a library (not your school library)

YPMUSEUM Go to museums or galleries

YFHISTPLC Go to visit an historic place or stately home

YFVOLUNT Do voluntary or community work (including doing this as part of school)

YFPOLITM Go to a political meeting/ march, rally or demonstration

16 Over the past month how many books have you read for pleasure? Please do not include comics or magazines. If you have not read any books please enter zero.

YPNBUKS

Write in number of books

17 Please read each of the following statements and tick the box that best applies to you.

Tick one box for each line

Often Sometimes Rarely Never

We discuss books at home

YPDISBUK

We discuss TV programmes we have watched at home

YPDISTV

My parents/other adults at home buy me books as gifts

YPGETBUK

My parents/other adults take me to museums or art galleries

YPFADMUS

My parents/other adults take me to watch sporting events

YPFADSPT

My parents/other adults take me to the theatre or to see a dance performance or classical music

YPFADTTR

18 Do you play a musical instrument?

YPMUSINST

Yes

No

19 Which of the following regular classes do you do outside school, if any? Please tick all the things you do.

Music YPOSCLAS1

Art YPOSCLAS2

Dance YPOSCLAS3

Sport YPOSCLAS4

Tutorials for school subjects YPOSCLAS5

Religious classes YPOSCLAS6

None of these YPOSCLAS7

Something else
(WRITE IN)








YPOSCLAS8TXT

The next few questions are about how you feel about different aspects of your life.








20 The faces express various types of feelings. Below each face is a number where '1' is completely happy and '7' is not at all happy.

Please tick the box which comes closest to expressing how you feel about each of the following things...








A Your school work? **YPHSW**

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>








B Your appearance? **YPHAP**

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>








C Your family? **YPHFM**

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>








D Your friends? **YPHFR**

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

E The school you go to? **YPHSC**

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

F Which best describes how you feel about your life as a whole? **YPHLF**

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The next few questions are about any homework you might be asked to do by teachers at your school. 'Homework' is any work set for you by teachers which is to be done outside lessons even if you do the work at school after lessons rather than taking it home with you.

21 Do you ever get set any homework at school? **YPHMWRK**

Yes → **22**

No → **28**

22 How often are you given homework? **YPFHMWRK**

Most days

Once a week at least

Sometimes, less than once a week

Hardly ever

Never

23 During an average week in term time, on how many evenings do you do any homework? Please just think about Monday to Friday evenings during term time.

Write in the number of evenings you do homework **YPHMWEVE**

24 When you do homework on a week-day evening during term time, how many hours do you usually spend doing your homework?

Write in the number of hours **YPHMWKHRS**

25 And how many hours do you usually spend doing homework on the weekend during term-time?

Write in the number of hours **YPHMWKWE**

26 Does anyone here at home help you with your homework, even if it's only occasionally?

Yes

No

YPHMWKHL P

27 Who usually helps you with your homework?

Mum or stepmum **YPHMWKWHO1**

Dad or stepdad **YPHMWKWHO2**

A brother or sister (or stepbrother/sister) **YPHMWKWHO3**

Another relative living with you **YPHMWKWHO4**

Any non-relative living with you **YPHMWKWHO5**

No one, I do it myself **YPHMWKWHO6**

The next questions are about school and what you want to happen in the future.

28 How important do you think it is for you to do well in your GCSE exams or Standard Grades (if you live in Scotland)?

YPACVWELL

Very important

Important

Not very important

Not at all important

29 At the moment, young people can leave school at 16. What would you most like to do when you are 16?

YPLVSC2DO

Get a full time job → **31**

Study full time → **30**

Get a job and study → **30**

Do something else → **30**

Don't know → **30**

30 Would you like to go on to do further full-time education at a college or university after you finish school?

YP2UNI

Yes

No

Don't know

31 In the last 12 months, have you ever played truant, that is missed school without permission, even if it was only for a half day or single lesson?

YPTRUANT

Yes

No

Here are a few questions about health and nutrition.

32 In general, would you say your health is...

YPSRHLTH

- Excellent
- Very good
- Good
- Fair
- Poor

33 How many portions of fresh fruit or vegetables do you eat on a typical day? One portion is one piece of fruit or one serving of a vegetable or salad item.

YFRTUTPPD

- 5 or more portions
- 3 - 4 portions
- 1-2 portions
- None

34 How tall are you without shoes? Please use either feet and inches or metres and centimetres – whichever you know the best.

WRITE IN

Feet and inches YPHLHTFTXT

Metres and centimetres YPHLHTCTXT

Don't know YPHLHTDK

35 And how much do you weigh without clothes on? If you are not sure please write in your best guess.

WRITE IN

Stones and pounds YPHLWTSTXT

Kilograms YPHLWTKTXT

Not sure and can't guess YPHLWTDK

36 Do you think that you are... **YPHLWTR**

About the right weight

Underweight

Slightly overweight

Very overweight

Don't know

37 Do you ever diet or try to lose weight? **YPTRYDIET**

Yes, all the time

Yes, some of the time

No, never

38 What type of exercise do you do, including things like cycling or walking to school, or what sports do you play? Please tick the box for each one you do.

YPEXTYPE1 Walking, including walking the dog

Cricket **YPEXTYPE10**

YPEXTYPE2 Swimming or diving

Athletics **YPEXTYPE11**

YPEXTYPE3 Cycling

Martial Arts **YPEXTYPE12**

YPEXTYPE4 Jogging or running

Horse riding **YPEXTYPE13**

YPEXTYPE5 Tennis, squash or badminton

Gymnastics **YPEXTYPE14**

YPEXTYPE6 Keep fit, aerobics or gym training

Dance **YPEXTYPE15**

YPEXTYPE7 Football

Other type of sport or activity **YPEXTYPE16**

YPEXTYPE8 Rugby

YPEXTYPE9 Netball, basketball or hockey

39 How many days in a usual week do you play sports, do aerobics or do some other keep fit activity? **YPPSPRT**

- Every day
- 5-6 days
- 3-4 days
- 1-2 days
- Less often than once a week
- Never or hardly ever

40 What is the main way you usually travel to school? **YPTRVL2SCH**

- Walk all the way
- Ride a bike
- By bus or tube
- By car
- By train
- Some other way/combination

41 Do you ever smoke cigarettes at all? **YPEVRSMO**

- Yes → **42**
- No → **43**

42 Please read the statements below and tick the box beside the statement that describes you best. **YPSMOFRQ**

- I have smoked only once or twice
- I used to smoke but I don't now
- I sometimes smoke, but not every week
- I usually smoke between one and six cigarettes a week
- I usually smoke more than six cigarettes week

Just to remind you, all your answers are confidential and will not be seen by anyone in your household.

43 Have you ever had an alcoholic drink? That is a whole drink, not just a sip. **YPEVRALC**

- Yes
- No

44 How many times in the last four weeks have you had an alcoholic drink?

YDPKLM

- Most days → **45**
- Once or twice a week → **45**
- 2 or 3 times → **45**
- Once only → **45**
- Never → **46**

45 Thinking back over the last four weeks, how many times (if any) have you had five or more drinks on one occasion? (A 'drink' is one pint/bottle/can of beer or cider, 2 alcopops, one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits).

YP5ALCDR

- None
- Once
- Twice
- Three to five times
- Six to nine times
- Ten times or more

46 On how many occasions (if any) have you been intoxicated or drunk from drinking alcohol, for example staggered when walking, not being able to speak properly, throwing up or not remembering what happened?

	0	1-2	3-5	6-9	10-19	20-39	40 or more	
In your lifetime	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPDRNKLT
During the last twelve months	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPDRNKY
During the last four weeks	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPDRNK4W

47 Have you ever tried any of the following...?

	Yes	No	
Glue/solvent sniffing	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPDRGSOL
Cannabis (also known as marijuana, dope, hash or skunk)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPDRGMJ
Any other illegal drug (including ecstasy, cocaine, speed)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPDRGOTH

48 How many times have you ever used or taken any illegal drugs? YPFRDRG

- Never
- Once or twice
- Three or four times
- Five to ten times
- More than ten times

49 How difficult do you think it would be for you to get cannabis (marijuana or hash) if you wanted? **YPEASMJ**

- Impossible
- Very difficult
- Fairly difficult
- Fairly easy
- Very easy
- Don't know

50 How much do you think PEOPLE RISK harming themselves, physically and in other ways, if they...

Tick one box for each line

	No risk	Slight risk	Moderate risk	Great risk	Don't know	
Smoke cigarettes occasionally	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSMRSK1
Smoke one or more packs of cigarettes per day	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPSMRSK2
Have one or two alcoholic drinks nearly every day	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPALCRSK1
Have four or five alcoholic drinks nearly every day	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPALCRSK2
Have five or more alcoholic drinks each weekend	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPALCRSK3

51 And how much do you think PEOPLE RISK harming themselves, physically and in other ways, if they...

Tick one box for each line

	No risk	Slight risk	Moderate risk	Great risk	Don't know	
Try cannabis (marijuana or hash) once or twice	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPMJRSK1
Smoke cannabis (marijuana or hash) occasionally	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPMJRSK2
Smoke cannabis (marijuana or hash) regularly	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPMJRSK3
Try ecstasy once or twice	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPERSK1
Try an amphetamine (uppers, pep pills, speed) once or twice	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPAMRSK1
Take amphetamines regularly	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	YPAMRSK2

The next questions are about what you want to do in the future.

52 At what age do you want to get married? If you don't want to get married then write in zero.

Please write in age: YPAMAR

53 At what age would you like to start a family? If you don't want any children, write in zero.

Please write in age: YPAPAR

54 Thinking about your own future, what would you like to be doing with your life in about ten years' time from now? Write in as much as you like in the space provided. YPFUTATXT

Thank you for your help

**Please place the questionnaire in the envelope
and hand it back to your interviewer**

Or please return to the address below:

**National Centre for Social Research
Unit B2, Admiralty Park, Station Road, Holton Heath,
Poole, BH16 6HX**

Adult Self-Completion



Understanding
Society

ADULT SELF-COMPLETION QUESTIONNAIRE (AGED 16+)

INTERVIEWER WRITE IN FROM CAPI SCREEN

Serial	Address	HH. No	ChkL	P.No
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

First name	Int No	F/Area	F/Month
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Completing the questionnaire

Please answer questions by ticking the box next to the answer, as in the example below. Some questions have instructions that show which question to answer next. If there are no instructions, just answer the next question.

Please tick only one box for each question.

Example Question

Did you have breakfast this morning?

Yes → Q1

No

Returning the questionnaire

If the interviewer is still in your home when you have completed the questionnaire, please hand it back to them. If not, please return the completed questionnaire in the pre-paid envelope as soon as you possibly can.

Now please go to Q1 and start filling in your answers →

Q1

Please write in your date of birth:

DD [] [] MM [] [] YYYY 1 9 [] []

SCDOBD

SCDOBM

SCDOBY4

Q2

Are you male or female?

SCSEX

Male

Female

For each of the following questions, please tick the one box that best describes your answer.

Q3

In general, would you say your health is? SCSF1

Excellent [] Very good [] Good [] Fair [] Poor []

Q4

The following questions are about activities you might do during a typical day. Does your health now limit you in these activities? If so, how much?

Yes, limited a lot Yes, limited a little No, not limited at all

Moderate activities, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling, or playing golf [] [] [] SCSF2a

Climbing several flights of stairs [] [] [] SCSF2b

Q5

During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities as a result of your physical health?

All of the time Most of the time Some of the time A little of the time None of the time

Accomplished less than you would like [] [] [] [] [] SCSF3a

Were limited in the kind of work or other activities [] [] [] [] [] SCSF3b

Q6

During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities as a result of any emotional problems (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?

All of the time Most of the time Some of the time A little of the time None of the time

Accomplished less than you would like [] [] [] [] [] SCSF4A

Did work or other activities less carefully than usual [] [] [] [] [] SCSF4B

Q7

During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work (including both work outside the home and housework)?

Not at all A little bit Moderately Quite a bit Extremely

[] [] [] [] [] SCSF5

Q8

These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you during the past 4 weeks. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time during the past 4 weeks...

All of the time Most of the time Some of the time A little of the time None of the time

Have you felt calm and peaceful? [] [] [] [] [] SCSF6A

Did you have a lot of energy? [] [] [] [] [] SCSF6B

Have you felt downhearted and depressed? [] [] [] [] [] SCSF6C

Q9

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time has your **physical health or emotional problems** interfered with your social activities (like visiting with friends, relatives, etc.)?

All of the time	Most of the time	Some of the time	A little of the time	None of the time
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

SCSF7

Here are some questions regarding the way you have been feeling over the last few weeks. For each question please tick the box next to the answer that best describes the way you have felt.

Have you recently...

Q10

...been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?

Better than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Same as usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Less than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much less than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>

SCGHQA

Q11

...lost much sleep over worry?

Not at all	<input type="checkbox"/>
No more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rather more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>

SCGHQB

Q12

...felt that you were playing a useful part in things?

More so than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Same as usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Less so than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much less than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>

SCGHQC

Have you recently...

Q13

...felt capable of making decisions about things?

More so than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Same as usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Less so than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much less capable	<input type="checkbox"/>

SCGHQD

Q14

...felt constantly under strain?

Not at all	<input type="checkbox"/>
No more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rather more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>

SCGHQE

Q15

...felt you couldn't overcome your difficulties?

Not at all	<input type="checkbox"/>
No more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rather more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much more than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>

SCGHQF

Q16

...been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

More so than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Same as usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Less so than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much less than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>

SCGHQG

Q17

...been able to face up to problems?

More so than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Same as usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Less able than usual	<input type="checkbox"/>
Much less able	<input type="checkbox"/>

SCGHGH

Have you recently...

Q18

...been feeling unhappy or depressed?

SCGHQI

Not at all

No more than usual

Rather more than usual

Much more than usual

Q19

...been losing confidence in yourself?

SCGHQJ

Not at all

Not more than usual

Rather more than usual

Much more than usual

Q20

...been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?

SCGHQK

Not at all

No more than usual

Rather more than usual

Much more than usual

Q21

...been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?

SCGHQL

More so than usual

About the same as usual

Less so than usual

Much less than usual

Q22

We'd like to know how important various things are to your sense of who you are. Please think about each of the following and tick the box that indicates whether you think it is very important, fairly important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are. Please tick one answer on each line.

	Very important to my sense of who I am	Fairly important to my sense of who I am	Not very important to my sense of who I am	Not at all important to my sense of who I am	Don't know/ doesn't apply	
Your profession?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWHORUPRO
Your level of education?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWHORUEDU
Your ethnic or racial background?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHOWRURAC
Your political beliefs?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWHORUPOL
Your family?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWHORUFAM
Your gender?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWHORUSEX
Your age and life stage?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWHORUAGE

Q23

How old were you the first time you ever had an alcoholic drink, that is, a whole drink not just a sip? Do not include non-alcoholic or low alcohol drinks but do include shandy.

Please, either write in your age, in years, OR tick the box indicating you've never had an alcoholic drink.

Write in how old you were then Have never had an alcoholic drink

SCAGE1DRINK years old → Q24 → Q31 SCEVERDRNK

Q24

Thinking now about all kinds of drinks, how often have you had an alcoholic drink of any kind during the last 12 months?

SCFALCDRNK

Almost every day

Five or six days a week

Three or four days a week

Once or twice a week → Q25

Once or twice a month

Once every couple of months

Once or twice a year

Not at all in the last 12 months → Q31

Q25

Did you have an alcoholic drink in the seven days ending yesterday?

Yes → Q26

No → Q31

SCALCL7D

Q26

In the last seven days, on how many days did you have an alcoholic drink? Tick one box only.

- One day
- Two days
- Three days
- Four days
- Five days
- Six days
- Seven days

SCNALCL7D

Q27

Please think about **the day on which you drank the most in the last seven days** (if you drank the same amount on more than one day, please answer about the most recent of those days).

On the day you drank the most, how many **pints of beer, lager, stout or cider** did you have?

If none, please enter '0'.

Write number in this box pints

SCNALCPINT

Q28

On the day you drank the most, how many measures of **spirits** or liqueurs, such as gin, whisky, rum, brandy, vodka or cocktails did you have? Drinks poured at home may be larger than a pub single measure – please estimate the number of single measures.

If none, please enter '0'.

Write the number in this box single measures

SCNALCSHOT

Q29

On the day you drank the most, how many **glasses of wine** did you have? Include sherry, port or vermouth.

If none, please enter '0'.

Write the number in this box glasses

SCNALCWINE

Q30

On the day you drank the most, how many **'alcopops'** did you have? Include **pre-mixed** alcoholic drinks such as Bacardi Breezer, WKD or Smirnoff Ice.

If none, please enter '0'.

SCNALCPOPS

Write the number in this box bottles

Q31

Here are some questions about how you feel about your life. Please tick the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

1 = Completely dissatisfied, 7 = Completely satisfied

	Completely dissatisfied	Mostly dissatisfied	Somewhat dissatisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Somewhat satisfied	Mostly satisfied	Completely satisfied	
Your health	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCLFSAT1
The income of your household	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCLFSAT2
The amount of leisure time you have	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCLFSAT7
Your life overall	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCLFSATO

Q32

Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements. Tick one box on each line.

	Strongly agree	Moderately agree	Slightly agree	Slightly disagree	Moderately disagree	Strongly disagree	
At home, I feel I have control over what happens in most situations	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHMCONT
I feel that what happens in life is often determined by factors beyond my control	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCLOUTCONT
In general, I have different demands on me that are hard to combine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCDEM2MANY
In general, I have enough time to do everything	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCTIMEMNUF
Considering the things I have to do at home, I have to work very fast	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCWKVFAST

Q33

Do you have a husband, wife or partner with whom you live?

Yes → Q34

SCMOLWP

No → Q35

Q34

We would now like to ask you some questions about your spouse or partner. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

		A lot	Somewhat	A little	Not at all	
SCPUNDSTND	How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
SCPRELY	How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
SCPOPENUP	How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
SCPCRITIC	How much do they criticise you?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
SCPLETDWN	How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
SCPANNOY	How much do they get on your nerves?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Q35

Do you have any immediate family, for example, any children, brothers or sisters, parents, cousins, aunts, uncles, grandparents or grandchildren? Please do not consider deceased persons when answering.

Yes → Q36

No → Q37

SCRELANY

Q36

We would now like to ask you some questions about these family members. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

		A lot	Somewhat	A little	Not at all	
SCRUNDSTND	How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
SCRRELY	How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
SCROPENUP	How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
SCRCRITIC	How much do they criticise you?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
SCRLETDWN	How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
SCRANNOY	How much do they get on your nerves?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Q37

Do you have any friends?

Yes → Q38

SCFRENDANY

No → Q39

Q38

We would now like to ask you some questions about your friends. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

		A lot	Somewhat	A little	Not at all	
	How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCFUNDSTND
	How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCFRELY
	How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCFOPENUP
	How much do they criticise you?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCFCRITIC
	How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCFLETDWN
	How much do they get on your nerves?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCFANNOY

Q39

Please think of the person you can **best** share your private feelings and concerns with. Is this person male or female?

Male } → Q40

Female }

SCSSUP1

Have no-one to share my feelings with → Q41

Q40

What is this person's relationship to you? Tick one box only.

SCSSUPR2R

- Husband/wife or partner
- Son or Daughter
- Mother or Father
- Brother or Sister
- Grandparent
- Grandchild
- Aunt/Uncle or Cousin
- Other relative
- Friend

Q41

Here are some questions about family life. Do **you personally** agree or disagree...

		Strongly agree	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree
SCOPFAMA	A pre-school child is likely to suffer if his or her mother works	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCOPFAMB	All in all, family life suffers when the woman has a full-time job	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCOPFAMD	Both the husband and wife should contribute to the household income	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCOPFAMF	A husband's job is to earn money; a wife's job is to look after the home and family	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SCOPFAMH	Employers should make special arrangements to help mothers combine jobs and childcare	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Q42

If there is anything else you would like to tell us, please write in the space below. We would be very interested in reading what you have to say.

[SCANYELSETXT](#)

Thank you very much for taking the time to answer our questions.



Please place the questionnaire in the envelope and hand it back to your interviewer

Or please return to the address below:

National Centre for Social Research
Unit B2, Admiralty Park, Station Road, Holton Heath,
Poole, BH16 6HX